

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

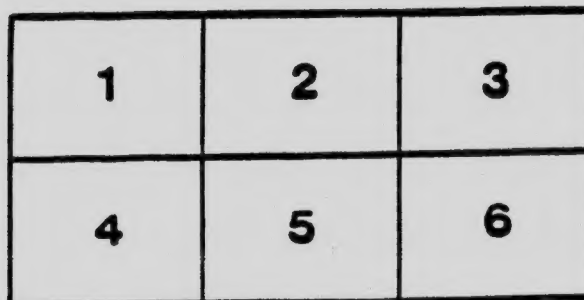
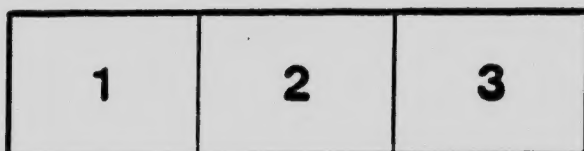
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol ➡ (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

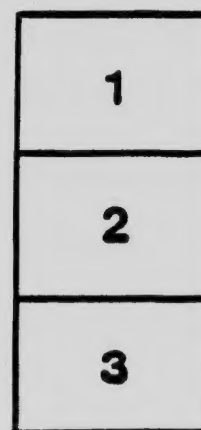
Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole ➡ signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "FIN".

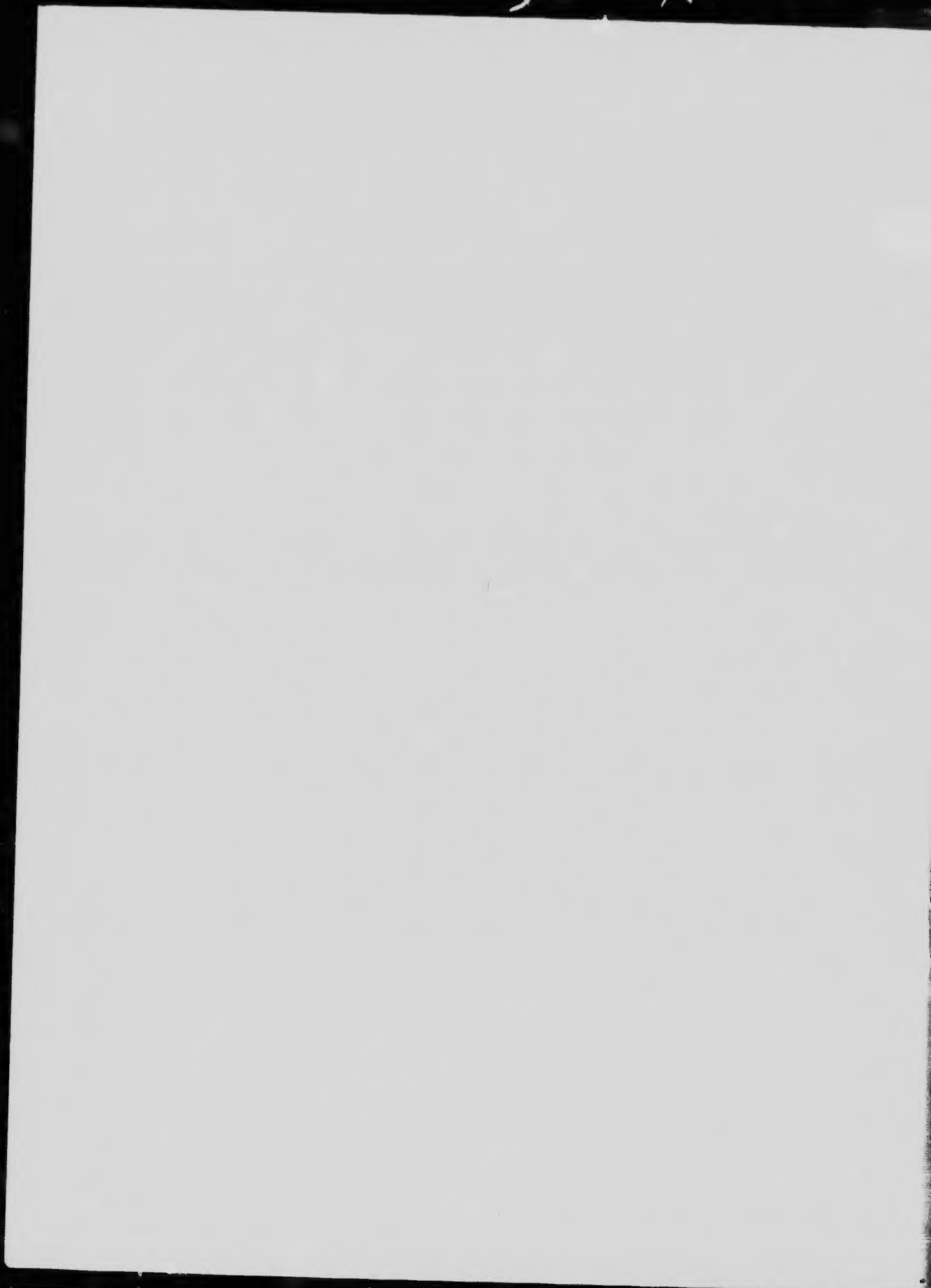
Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



antidiserterolishmentarionism

117 x 1000 2000

111



WESTERN CANADA SERIES

PUBLIC SCHOOL SPELLER

Authorized for use in the Schools of Manitoba,
Saskatchewan, Alberta and British Columbia

TORONTO

THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED

Copyright, Canada, 1914, by THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED, Toronto, Ontario.

Latin Section

Copyright, Canada, 1910, by THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED, Toronto, Ontario.

PE 1145
P83
1914
P***

CONTENTS.

GRADE III.....	PAGES 1-26
GRADE IV.....	27-54
GRADE V.....	55-82
GRADE VI.....	83-112
GRADE VII.....	113-140
GRADE VIII..... <u>VII</u>	141-168
FIRST YEAR HIGH SCHOOL..... <u>IX</u>	169-end

9 922407

SPECIAL FEATURES.

1. **Words.** The aim has been to include in each Grade only such words as experienced teachers have found to present difficulties and such as the pupils of the Grade will need to use.
2. **Grouping.** These words have been carefully graded and systematically arranged in exercises. Each exercise comprises columns of words, seat-work, and illustrative sentences. Two of these columns, the first and third, contain words having some elements in common. From these words many others of similar formation may readily be taught. The other columns contain common difficult words not classified as to likeness of form or sound but in many cases connected in meaning, as names of related objects, or words derived from the same source. Many of the words will be found in the reading lessons of the same or Lower Grade.
3. **Dictation Exercises.** The words in the columns are all embodied in sentences. Each exercise is divided into four, three, or two *lessons* according to the Grade. These divisions are indicated by dashes. To admit of the teaching of the columns of words in the order in which they come, the following plan has been adopted :—In the first lesson, the words of the first two columns are illustrated ; in the second, the words of the second two columns ; in the third, the words of the fifth column and the more difficult of the preceding columns ; in the fourth, the difficult words in all the columns.
4. **Seat Exercises.** These exercises are intended to lead the pupils to make for themselves lists of words having a phonic element in common, to show how words are built up, and, later, to give practice in derivation. These words should be incorporated in simple sentences by the pupils.
5. **Homonyms.** These have been systematically introduced and kept before the pupil throughout the Grades. In the Junior Grades they are not given together, in order to prevent the confusion that often results

therefrom. The simpler or more common homonym has been first introduced and repeated many times. Afterwards the other homonym is treated in the same way. Then at the end of the next Grade both are illustrated in sentences. Complete lists of homonyms and of words often confused are illustrated in sentences and distinguished as to their meanings, in the order in which they are taken up in the various Grades. Among these lists will be found a few pairs of common words which are not, strictly speaking, homonyms, but which are often met with in Junior Forms, and can better be taught with these lists than later on with 'Words Frequently Confused.'

6. **Fifth Form.** For the First Year of High School a complete list of common difficult words, including commercial words, has been supplied. This list, with the review words of the preceding Grades, the homonyms, the work on derivation, the abbreviations and phrases will, it is confidently hoped, furnish a full and suitable course for these highest Grades of the Public Schools and for the First and Second Years of High School.
7. **Spelling Rules.** There are numerous and varied exercises to lead, inductively, to a knowledge of the most useful rules for spelling.
8. **Authority.** The authority followed for spelling and pronunciation is THE CONCISE IMPERIAL DICTIONARY. The pupil should be taught the system of diacritical marks employed therein.

WESTERN CANADA SERIES

PUBLIC SCHOOL SPELLER

GRADE III.

	again	blue	coal	eight	front
	any	body	coax	eleven	girl
	apple	both	come	even	give
4	apron	bread	copy	eye	God
	are	buy	crawl	father	goes
	asks	calf	crept	fetch	gone
	aunt	candy	deer	few	gray
8	awl	care	dirty	finger	great
	axe	catch	done	first	growl
	bear	cents	door	flew	hair
	bird	chalk	drew	floor	half
12	blew	clean	eggs	four	have

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT COMMON WORDS—*Continued.*

	head	mother	peach	socks	use
	hear	much	pear	some	walk
	house	near	perch	sore	want
16	hurt	new	pitch	stretch	warm
	idle	nice	please	study	was
	iron	noise	porch	sugar	washes
	just	none	pussy	sure	watch
20	kept	nose	read	talk	water
	key	nurse	right	tears	wear
	knee	oars	road	there	week
	lazy	odd	roll	they	were
24	lie	off	said	this	what
	likes	often	sawed	thread	wheel
	lily	once	scald	three	where
	lion	one	sew	tied	who
28	loaf	other	shawl	to-day	why
	love	own	skirt	tries	wolf
	mamma	pair	slept	twelve	wood
	many	papa	snatch	two	worth
32	Mary	paper	soap	uncle	year

1

plain	warm	paid	busy	berry
chain	silver	maid	tongs	merry
grain	suffer	braid	spider	cherry

With —ain put r, m, v, pl, st, br, dr, tr, spr, str.

Warm rain aids the growing grain. Uncle wears a plain silver chain. He suffers much from a sprain.—I paid eleven cents for braid. The busy maid laid down the tongs. Did she crush the spider?—Berry bushes grow in our yard. There are eight rows of cherry trees. We have merry sport at school.—Uncle has many cherry trees. He says berry bushes need rain. Two men will dig a drain. They will be paid in silver.

2

sail	move	fairy	above	letter
pail	crawl	raise	afraid	bitter
snail	empty	praise	simple	matter

Make words in —ail with f, h, m, p, r, s, t.

Bail the water out of the sail-boat. Do not move the mail box. The snail crawls under an empty pail.—Raise your arm high above your head. Are you afraid of a fairy? Plain, simple truth wins praise.—Please mail this letter on the train. What is the matter with your heel? Some drinks are very bitter.—Raise your eyes but do not move your head. Do you see a fairy? No, but I hear hail on the roof. Make your letters plain and simple.

NOTE.—Each exercise is divided into lessons as indicated by dashes. See preface.

3

tied	toe	chum	does	squad
died	foe	chirp	carry	squaw
cried	hoe	chore	robin	squash

To ch— add in, ip, ill, ew, est, ick, op, air, arm, art.

I tied my pony near the porch. The king had foes but they died. I cried when the hoe struck my toe.—My chum does chores after school. He is not too busy to carry a pail of water. Do you hear a robin chirp?—The squaw dried her hair in the sun. Uncle drills a squad of boys. See them march. Aunt and I ate a squash pie.—My chum does many chores. He hoes the squash. Now he goes to train a squad of school boys. I spied a squaw near the church. A robin chirps on the rail fence.

4

load	taffy	toast	soak	scald
toad	candy	boast	cloak	scarf
road	mules	roast	croak	scorch

Add —er to mill, kick, fish, sleep, hunt, print.

Mules drag loads over soft roads. Toads live away from water. I asked Mary to fetch some candy or taffy.—I ate toast and roast beef. The maid soaks the crust in water. She boasts about her new cloak. I hear the frogs croak.—Tea scalded my fingers. I am afraid the fire may scorch your shoes. I wear a scarf tied about my neck.—The maid scorched the toast. Why does she boast about her scarf? She likes to coast down hill. She tried to buy baby some candy.

REVIEW

5

Our maid fried some eggs in the spider. Now she is busy with the toast. She dried her damp cloak near the stove. I am afraid she may scorch her shoes. They say she is merry but vain.—Two mules drew many loads of grain. They tried to jump over a rail fence. Now they are tied with an iron chain. What long tails they have! Give them a pail of oats. Soak the grain first.—Berry bushes grow close to the school. Near the road are many cherry trees. There some merry robins eat and chirp. Once I spied three or four. They watch for cats and other foes.—A squad of boys are coasting down the road. They have done many chores. At school they carry in wood and water. They often bring aunt her mail. She gives them candy or taffy.

6

boat	cover	roll	wagon	foam
float	crowd	droll	repeat	loam
throat	aboard	stroll	country	roam

Join b, c, f, g, h, s, t, sc, to —old.

A warm scarf covers my throat. Our boat may not float with a crowd aboard. Two goats draw my cart.—Let us stroll along a country road. Please repeat that droll story. The wheels of the empty wagon roll along.—My pony often roams away. He drew many loads of loam for our garden. A storm raised foam on the water.—A great crowd left home in covered wagons. They like to roam about the country. We went aboard a boat. Aunt tied a silk scarf about my throat.

neat	lion	team	tired	dumb
cheat	flour	cream	angry	thumb
wheat	aloud	scream	plenty	crumb

To —eat add b, h, s, bl, tr; to —eam add b, s, st, dr, str.

Lions eat raw meat. Sheep bleat aloud. Wheat is made into flour. We must never cheat or harm any one.— These two horses make a fine team. Treat aunt to plenty of cream. Baby screams when tired or angry.—Sweep up the bread crumbs to keep the room neat. I tried to wash my sore thumb. A dumb boy got some ice-cream.— Is that dumb girl tired or angry? She stirs bread crumbs into the cream. I hurt my thumb; the pain made me scream. Our colts drew wheat and flour.

lead	tale	near	snake	cattle
bead	cheap	dear	crawl	rattle
read	river	clear	growl	battle

Join —ing to call, ask, try, watch, draw, dress.

Ellen wears some cheap beads. She often reads nice tales from books. Let her lead your pony to the river.— I hear my dear sister crying. She clears her eyes of tears. Why does the dog growl? A snake crawls near him.— The wind rattles our front door. Give the cattle some water. Uncle lost his left arm in a battle.—Read us a tale about a great battle. Bread is cheap but meat is dear. Hear the empty wagon rattle along. A dog growls at the cattle. They have long tails.

9

leak	lye	leave	giant	honey
peak	dye	heave	carpet	money
weak	rye	weave	o'clock	monkey

Add —ing and —ed to play, sail, gain, heal, leak.

Fred sells rye and wheat. The peak of his cap is torn. Does he ever use hair dye? There is some weak lye in a pail.—We leave school at four o'clock. Men weave carpet in looms. A giant heaved two sheep on his back.—Honey is made by bees. Rye flour is used for bread. Monkeys play many funny tricks. Did you lose any money?—Dick speaks of going away. His train leaves at eight o'clock. When ill and weak he uses honey. A weaver made heaps of cloth. He dyed some cloth red.

REVIEW

10

The dumb child feels tired. She likes to stroll near the river. She often watches men troll for fish. The storm made much foam on the water. Our boat leaves at twelve o'clock.—A crowd watches a droll monkey. Now he is angry, hear him scream. Have you ever seen him crying? Fred rolls an iron hoop along the street. He covers his throat before he leaves home.—Cattle are cheap, yet meat is dear. Use plenty of cream and honey with your bread. Clear the carpet of crumbs. Baby shakes a rattle. This lye is too weak to make good soap.—John reads a tale about giants. In a battle one giant lost a thumb and both eyes. He had great heaps of money in gold and silver. Hear the dogs growl! They are watching a goat and some sheep. Are they afraid of lions?

11

teach	sign	feast	young	tailor
peach	write	beast	greedy	sailor
preach	enjoy	yeast	children	doctor

Add —es to teach, preach, beach, watch, church.

Teach John to read and write. Can he sign his name? Most boys enjoy peaches and cream. Who preaches in your church?—Mamma made each loaf with yeast. We children shall have a feast. We own six young oxen; they are greedy beasts.—Write to the tailor about your coat. The sailor has just come from sea. The young doctor owns a lazy beast.—A doctor tried to teach some young sailors. Now they read and write well. Mother uses wheat flour and yeast to make bread.

12

heal	pupil	cease	gown	high
steal	until	crease	sorry	sigh
squeal	pencil	grease	jacket	thigh

Put d, m, p with —eal. Add —es to fix, coax, pitch.

Rest your sore thumb until it heals. The pupil did not steal a pencil. Pigs often squeal when angry.—Cease your foolish talk. I am sorry to see creases in your jacket. Is there grease on the blue gown?—Hear that poor man sigh! A train threw his beast high in the air. Its thigh is hurt. It is nigh its end.—Why do you sigh? Your thigh will soon heal. Aunt paid a high price for her gown. She does not cease working until eight o'clock. Some pupils write with pencils.

13

gaze	whole	size	here	lamb
blaze	friend	prize	their	comb
graze	wonder	froze	which	climb

Join —ed, —ing to fear, heat, vex, sign, sigh.

My friend made the fire blaze up. His cattle graze the whole year long. We gazed in wonder at the sunset.—Here are the boys who won the first prizes. Their beets were of great size but they froze. Which pupil dozes in church?—Two lambs climbed over a high rock. A bear climbs a high tree for honey. Mary combs her hair a whole hour.—My friends climb over a fence. Their lambs won first prize. Some cattle graze near here. Which pupils had their toes frozen?

14

shook	limb	dollar	honest	candle
brook	hotel	collar	basket	handle
crook	poach	beggar	wicked	kindle

Join —er to warm, high, dear, weak, near, black.

Are there many fish in the brook? A storm shook down a crooked limb. Does the hotel cook poach eggs well?—Throw all dirty collars into this basket. The blind beggar is honest. A wicked man stole his last dollar.—Kindle a fire of coal or wood. Long ago candles were used in most houses. Our forks have bone handles.—Once there lived a wicked giant eight feet high. His coach was of great size. Beggars were afraid to meet him. He used to steal lambs and oxen.

REVIEW

15

A smart sailor climbed a high pole. He gained a prize of four dollars. His friends sent him a young lamb. They were sorry that he froze his thumb. Give him a whole basket of peaches.—The tailor is greedy but honest. He kindled a wood fire to heat his irons. He will press the creases out of your jacket. Wait here until he sews the collar of my coat.—John hurt his thigh. His whole limb is sore. Until it heals he cannot walk. He has ceased sighing and dozed off to sleep. The doctor comes in a coach. How well he handles his horses!—Many young beasts graze near a brook. Their tails are never still. They seem to enjoy the sweet grass. Write for more yeast. Here is a pencil. There is no sign of candle grease on the comb.

16

beech	lilac	freeze	burst	scrap
speech	clever	breeze	bottle	screw
screech	woman	sneeze	bottom	scratch

Join —ed, —ing, to burn, gain, coast, scratch, heal.

Beech trees and lilacs grew by the school. Some birds screech when angry. One woman made a clever speech.—A keen breeze made me sneeze. Hot water may burst the milk bottle. Few creeks freeze to the very bottom.—My steel skates have strong screws. A scrap of iron scratched my thumb. In kicking a football I burst it.—Hear the woman screech! Pussy has scratched her cheek. The lilac buds may freeze. When the bottle burst the bottom fell out. Some pupils are clever.

17

loose	apron	almost	soup	often
goose	grown	always	bacon	soften
moose	pantry	already	cheese	listen

Copy tooth, teeth; goose, geese; foot, feet.

My apron is too loose. A full-grown moose is about the size of a horse. A plump goose lies on the pantry table.—We always buy cheese and bacon there. The soup is almost ready. Have you swept the floor already?—We often listen to baby crying. Heat may soon soften the cheese. Uncle wears loose shoes.—The goose is almost full-grown. Does Mary always carry eggs loose in her apron? Is the cheese gone already? There are oxen, geese, and chickens in the barnyard.

18

flake	grate	game	bother	knee
shake	ashes	frame	person	knew
drake	scatter	shame	shinney	know

Join b, c, r, s, w, st to —ake; and c, l, n, s, t, bl to —ame.

Snow flakes do not harm green wheat. Shake the grate but do not scatter the ashes. Ducks and drakes like water.—It is a shame to bother any person so. We won the game of shinney last week. The front door frame needs paint.—John broke his knee by falling on the ice. Does he know we won at shinney? I knew a few persons near the school.—We often play games at school. One boy almost broke his thigh. Do you know the whole speech? Empty the ashes from the grate.

wade offer glove rude life lives
trade puddle shove touch leaf leaves
shade tumble doves nearly shelf shelves

Make words in —ace with f, l, r, Gr, tr, p, pl.

Shade your face from the sun. Do not wade into a puddle. I tumbled down stairs. He offers to trade pencils.—A pair of gloves costs one dollar and a half. A rude boy shoved me off the walk. I almost touched the dove.—Have you one leaf or two leaves? Many lives were lost, one life was saved. Did he fix one shelf or all the shelves?—I can nearly touch an apple on a high limb. Who shoved you into a puddle? Ned offers to sell gloves cheap. Put two leaves on a shelf.

REVIEW

20

Mother sent me to buy some bacon and cheese. She often wears an apron over her gown. The soup cools too fast in winter. Put the bottle of cream in the pantry. Leave it on the bottom shelf.—My sore knee is almost healed. I scratched it when playing shinney. Hear the rude boy scream! He always bothers us at our games. Once he tumbled my books off the shelves.—Listen to the call of the deer. There are not many moose in the woods. They know how to clear away the snow and leaves. They do not freeze in winter. They watch over the lives of their young.—My gloves are loose and stiff. What will soften them? Last week we had some speeches in school. A clever woman was asked to speak on bird-life.

21

cage	fare	lane	board	ready
stage	travel	pane	uneven	heavy
wages	canary	plane	bonfire	steady

Add —er to teach, talk, read, sing, lead, play.

A canary lives in a brass cage. I shall travel by stage. What is the fare? Are your wages paid each month?—Plane off the uneven boards. Who broke the pane of glass? Some boys made a bonfire in the lane.—I am ready to pay my fare on the train. Buy heavy panes of glass for the door. A steady worker makes high wages.—Some pupils acted a play on a stage. The boards were uneven and unsteady. John planed off the stage floor. He is paid high wages.

22

pale	mane	able	bowl	lemon
scale	gentle	table	prunes	melon
whale	pretty	stable	saucer	citron

Put g, m, s, t, st, with —ale. Add —es to fish, brush, bench.

Male lions always have manes. Has a whale scales like a fish? Jane is gentle and pretty but very pale.—Place a bowl of prunes on the table. Are you able to reach that plain saucer? Let us visit my pony in his stable.—There are four lemons on a saucer. Place the melon on the table. Does he grow citrons in his garden?—I bought that pretty saucer at a sale. Bring a bowl of water for the table. Place the melon on the scales. What made your face so pale?

23

mare ghost taste veal wife wives
 pare buggy haste broth loaf loaves
 scare cradle waste hitch knife knives

Write b, c, d, f, h, p, r, st, sp, with —are.

The gray mare draws the buggy. Some silly persons are scared of ghosts. Pare the apples as you rock the cradle.—Taste the veal broth in the bowl. If you waste money you will be sorry. Make haste to hitch the mare to the buggy.—The wives of both men had penknives. Each wife lost her knife. Four loaves are how many more than one loaf?—John hitched the mare to a wagon. His wife made eight loaves. Pare off the crust without waste. No ghost scares baby in his cradle.

24

dance queen fence beef since vex
 chance clumsy pence youth mince tax
 glance around dunce flower prince wax

With —ate put d, g, h, K, l, m, pl, sl, sk, gr, st.

Two clumsy bears dance before the queen. In France they waste little. I chanced to glance around in church.—I paid sixpence or twelve cents for beef. There is a neat fence about the flower bed. That youth is not a dunce.—You vex mamma by asking for mince pie. Is it a whole year since you bought wax candles? Even a prince pays a tax.—Our school has no dunces. One youth is too clumsy to dance. Offer the prince some flowers. Who asked for mince meat?

REVIEW

25

Two pretty gold-fish lived in a bowl of water. A young kitten chanced to spy them. She jumped on the table and tried to touch them with her paws. The bowl rolled off and was smashed.—Topsy is a merry little girl. Near a stable she has a flower bed. She likes melons but not lemons. She often hoes sugar cane. She knows how to read and write. No ghosts scare her.—The beef broth is in a deep saucer. The loaf of bread is on a plate. We pared some apples. Do not waste any roast veal. Where uncle boards they use mince meat. His wife has been here since noon.—A clumsy boy tried to hitch our mare. A bonfire in the lane scared her. She jumped and broke the buggy. She is gentle and steady; see me comb her mane.

26

hire	beans	slice	sole	could
spire	sheet	price	quart	would
quire	repair	twice	pickles	should

With —ire write f, m, t, w, squ; with —ice put m, n, r, thr.

I hired eight men to pull beans. One climbed a tall spire to repair it. Half a quire means twelve sheets.—Do not touch the soles of my bare feet. Ask the price of a quart of pickles. Even if you fail once or twice try again.—Could you climb that church spire? Would you fetch some pickles? Why should you ask so high a price?—Could you fix a buggy tire? Would he sew the soles of my shoes? What should I pay for a quire of paper? Tom asked twice for pickles.

27

tore	Bible	clove	dozen	exact
snore	Henry	drove	picnic	expect
swore	waist	grove	raisins	excuse

To —ore add b, c, f, m, s, t, w, ad, sc, st.

One should try not to snore. Henry swore on the Bible to speak the truth. I tore my new waist.—We held our school picnic in a grove. A dozen persons drove there in wagons. In the pies were cloves, spice, and raisins.—Learn the exact score of the ball game. We expect many pupils at the picnic. Be sure to come; make no excuse.—At a picnic we had half a dozen mince pies. Aunt sent some raisins. She always expects the exact truth. Excuse me for tearing your waist.

28

hose	towel	awoke	ankle	a boy's bat
close	linen	choke	marble	a girl's doll
chose	cotton	stroke	hammer	John's coat

Join j, w, p, br, sm, sp to —oke.

Mary chose a linen skirt. She buys a pair of black hose. Those towels are woven from cotton. Close the door.—I awoke with a sore ankle. A marble almost choked me. One stroke of a heavy hammer broke the table.—John's coat is too loose. He chose a boy's bat for a prize. A girl's doll opens and closes its eyes.—Mary's cotton hose are drying by the stove. Uncle's pony was nearly choked in the stable. Wind a towel about your ankle. In joke I tore Dick's linen coat.

29

blue	soot	jelly	wrote	earn
glue	pitcher	jolly	wrist	earth
flue	kitchen	jiffy	wrung	early

Add —e to tub, cut, hug, cur, us, plum.

Smoke almost chokes the kitchen flue. Fetch the blue pitcher. Glue may mend the child's cradle.—John's wrist is broken. Last week he wrote me a jolly letter. He ate all the jelly in a jiffy. Who wrung the duck's neck?—The earth moves around the sun once a year. Your friend always rises early. Does he earn much money?—Use glue to fix the kitchen chair. Empty the soot into a pail. James wrote what he knows about early flowers. He hurt my wrist as he wrung my hand.

REVIEW

30

We chose a pine grove for our picnic. We awoke early, before the sun was up. Father's ankle was sore, so he hired a horse and buggy. Some pupils played marbles, others rolled iron hoops.—A pair of robins made a nest in a beech tree. After two weeks there were four blue eggs. Soon young birds came. These were always greedy for food. The little ones had coats of down. —A vain milk-maid was walking to market. On her head she bore a pail of cream to sell. With the money she would buy eggs, and raise many chickens. These would fetch a high price.—Next she would get pretty skirts and waists. Lovers would come by the score. Feeling much pleased she tossed up her head. The pail tumbled off, her dream was gone.

31

loud wrong hour spilt a cat's eye
 cloud cousin flour sauce a dog's paws
 proud family scour kettle a pig's tail

Add —es to patch, birch, peach, inch, bunch, wish.

Clouds often hide the sun. It is wrong to speak aloud in school. The whole family are proud of cousin Willie.—We had two jolly hours at our picnic. One boy tried to scour a saucepan. I spilt some flour on the tea-kettle.—My dog's paws are sore again. Baby pulled the cat's tail and vexed her. The bear's eyes and nose are covered with flour.—Mary was asked to scour the kettle. She made a bowl of apple sauce. Mother said the bread was sour. Are your cousin's eyes sore?

32

pout corner couch erect armful
 shout perhaps pouch jingle pailful
 scout chewing slouch supper spoonful

Join ab, cl, sh, sn, sp, st, tr, spr, to —out.

A silly child pouts in a corner. Why does he shout for chewing gum? Perhaps he will be a boy scout.—After supper papa dozes on a couch. Walk erect, do not slouch. Why do you jingle the money in the pouch?—Buy a pailful of fresh honey. Henry split an armful of wood. Put in two spoonfuls of sugar. Is that pail full of water?—James is too stout to walk fast. He always sits erect. His cousin lies on a couch and dozes off to sleep. See Tom's calf chewing straw.

33

found	purse	ounce	party	edge
pound	sugar	bounce	rubber	wedge
ground	maple	flounce	sixteen	sledge

Add —teen to four, six, seven, nine; note fifteen, eighteen.

I found a purse on the ground. How much a pound is maple sugar? I catch the sound of hail on the roof.—Bounce the rubber ball on the walk. Sixteen ounces make a pound. At the party Lucy wore a skirt with flounces.—I used a wedge to split the wood. Next I drew the wood over the snow on sledges. The steel knife has a sharp edge.—That lady's dress has four flounces. She walks to the river's edge. There is a pretty hedge about our grounds. Buy a pound of maple sugar.

34

ridge	jerk	judge	stingy	quill
bridge	creek	budge	lounge	quilt
dodge	drown	nudge	orange	quick

Add —er to new, fair, loud, weak, strong, swift, warm.

Dick dodged past and jerked me off the swing. I hurt the ridge of my nose. A lamb drinks at the creek near the bridge.—No team could budge the heavy load. A stingy judge gruded us an orange. Nudge the boy who lounges in school.—A quilt covers the lounge. Goose quills were used before steel pens. Be quick to hear but slow to speak.—The judge is quick to dodge the ball. He is not stingy with oranges. He could not budge the lounge. A ? drowns in the creek.

REVIEW

35

Once a mother trout warned her son. The shouts came from the school boys. These stood at the edge of a bridge to fish in the creek. The young trout said no one could catch him.—He swam off to get supper. He found a nice worm curling about and made a quick grab for it. Then there was a jerk and a great splash. Never again was the trout seen in the brook.—Last winter my cousin made much maple sugar. He heated the sap in a great iron kettle. He used a sledge to draw the fire-wood. He sent our family eighteen pounds. So he is not stingy.—Uncle made a party for the children. He gave us many apples and oranges. We played with a rubber ball. He acted as judge in our games. Now he is tired and he dozes on a lounge.

36

light	dead	ought	noble	worse
night	bury	fought	white	worst
bright	puppy	sought	settler	world

With —ight put f, m, r, s, t, sl, fr, fl.

Papa said we might bury the dead puppy. At night we have a bright light. It is never right to cheat or steal.—The early white settlers fought bravely. They sought to be safe from Indians. We ought to know their noble acts.—Who is the worst boy in the school? My sick cousin is worse to-day. Uncle sought for his son all over the world.—The early settlers shot many deer. At night they used candles to give light. They made their rude houses warm and tight. We ought to save our eyesight.

37

Maud twig haul heart calf calves
cause twin Paul hurry half halves
pause twist fault gravel wolf wolves

Add —ing to wear, tear, bear, sleep, creep, cheer, feel, peep.

Maud has a twin sister. She tries to twist a maple twig. Why does she pause? What causes day and night?—A team hauls a load of gravel. Is it Paul's fault that you are crying? My heart beats fast when I hurry upstairs.—A wolf caused the calf a great fright. He tore its ear half off. My twin brother, Paul, killed the wolf with an axe.—My cousin had a fight with some wolves. They sought to kill his calves. How many halves are there in a dollar? Haul a load of wood.

38

taught elbow sofa boil hero
caught strict soda spoil echo
daughter pinafore China broil negro

Join —ful to pain, harm, care, use, need; as, useful.

I caught a naughty boy by the elbow. Then I taught him a strict lesson. He tried to steal my daughter's pinafore.—Pour boiling water on the washing soda. Meat is spoiled by broiling it too much. Remove the china plate from the sofa.—Please read a tale about a great hero. Buy eight ounces of sago. I hear the echo of the negro's song.—His daughter is not often naughty. I fear she has caught cold. Her pinafore lies on the sofa. Listen to the echo of John's shout.

39

hinge wooden range meal flown
 fringe woollen change basin blown
 ginger earthen strange polish shown

Add —er to sharp, black, sweet, quick, fast, bright.

Few doors have wooden hinges. Mother's woollen shawl has blue fringe. The ginger is in the earthen pot.— Polish the steel range. It is strange to find no water basin here. Why did you change the hour for meals?— Many birds have already flown south. A high wind has blown the front gate off. We were shown a neat woollen cloak.—I bought a new iron range. One door was blown off its hinges. Change the basin of water. I was shown cotton towels with white fringe.

REVIEW

40

Some calves broke the hinges of our front gate. They might spoil the garden. They should be caught at once. Then you ought to hurry off to school. Do not twist Paul's elbow.—That old negro had a noble heart. Bury the dead hero where he fought. Mother always taught us to do right. We were shown how we should act. Tie a woollen scarf about your neck.—The French were the first white settlers in Canada. They lived by fishing and hunting. They found here many deer and wolves. Their rude log cabins are now a strange sight.— They had no stoves or ranges, but only great fire-places. Cooking was done in iron kettles. Oiled paper was often used for panes of glass. At night home-made candles gave a poor light.

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS.

able	beggar	cease	cover
aboard	birthday	chance	crease
above	blown	cheat	cried
acted	boast	cheese	croak
5 afraid	25 bother	45 cherry	65 crook
already	bottom	chewing	crouch
among	bowl	chief	crowd
angry	braid	chirp	crumb
ankle	breeze	chores	cute
10 answer	30 budge	50 citron	70 dear
apron	bury	clerk	died
armful	burst	clever	dirty
ashes	busy	climb	doctor
assist	calf	cloak	dodge
15 bacon	35 calves	55 cloves	75 does
badge	canary	clumsy	dollar
basin	candle	comb	doze
beast	cattle	cotton	dozen
beech	caught	could	droll
20 before	40 cause	60 cousin	80 dumb

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS — *Continued.*

dye	figure	grief	Indian
each	flight	grown	jacket
early	float	grudge	jolly
earn	flour	half	judge
5 earthen	25 flown	45 halves	65 kettle
echo	flute	hammer	kitchen
edge	foam	handle	knee
elbow	foe	haul	knew
empty	fought	heal	knife
10 equal	30 freeze	50 heave	70 knives
erect	friend	heavy	know
every	fringe	hinge	lamb
exact	ghost	hoe	lead
excuse	giant	honest	leaves
15 fairy	35 ginger	55 honey	75 lemon
family	glove	hose	letter
fault	glue	hotel	lilac
feast	gravel	hour	linen
feeble	graze	hungry	listen
20 fellow	40 grease	60 hurl	80 loan

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

loaves	pailful	puddle	sailor
loose	pane	pupil	saucer
lounge	pantry	purple	scald
lovely	Paul	quart	scarf
5 lye	25 pause	45 quill	65 scatter
lying	peach	quilt	score
mane	pence	quire	scorch
market	pencil	quite	scout
matter	perhaps	rabbit	scrape
10 maple	30 person	50 raisins	70 scratch
melon	people	rattle	screech
mince	picnic	ready	screw
money	pitcher	recess	scribble
mouth	plain	road	settler
15 offer	35 plane	55 roan	75 shelves
often	plenty	roast	shingle
orange	polish	robber	shining
organ	praise	robin	should
ought	preach	roll	shove
20 ounce	40 pretty	60 rude	80 shown

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

silver	squaw	thigh	wages
single	squeal	throat	wagon
sixty	squeeze	thumb	waste
slice	stayed	tied	weave
5 slouch	25 steady	45 timid	65 wedge
sneak	strange	tired	whale
sneeze	streak	toast	wheat
snore	stroll	toe	whew
soak	stingy	tongs	which
10 sofa	30 suffer	50 touch	70 whole
soften	sugar	towel	widow
soot	supper	travel	wife
sought	sweat	truth	wolves
soup	swore	tumble	woman
15 spear	35 taffy	55 twice	75 woollen
speech	tailor	until	world
spider	talking	used	wrong
spoonful	taught	vex	yeast
squad	teach	visitor	yellow
20 square	40 team	60 wade	80 young

GRADE IV.

I

daily	gallop	pillow	canal	knit
dairy	gallon	willow	feeble	knot
dainty	gaiters	hollow	rubber	knob

Add —es to starch, march, hatch, brush, wish, lash.

Gallop to the dairy for a gallon of cream. Our mail comes daily, not weekly. What dainty gaiters the baby wears!—Along the canal are many willows. Maud's rubber ball is hollow. Uncle is feeble; he needs a pillow.—Grandma likes to knit woollen socks. Turn the knob of the front door. Knots in the wood dulled my axe.—Mary wears dainty lace about her throat. She goes daily to the canal, singing gaily. There she sews or knits. Her hair is tied in a knot.

2

large	acorn	false	laugh	can't
barge	barley	bald	beard	don't
charge	ketchup	scald	shoulder	won't

12 m. means noon; a.m., before noon; p.m., after noon.

Large oaks from little acorns grow. A barge was loaded with barley. You charge too much for ketchup.—Uncle's head is bald and his beard is gray. Steam scalded his shoulder. He only laughs at that false story.—Don't you go to school every day? Why can't you write with chalk? Won't you try again?—Once I bought a false face. It made aunt laugh. Don't touch my sore shoulder. A steam-boat tows the barge.

3

trench plough hidden roar ladies
 drench reaper sudden castle babies
 wrench harrow madden cannon ponies

Join —es to box, fox, fix, mix, wax, tax, vex; as, foxes.

John ploughs a trench near the road. The heavy rain drenches him. He uses a wrench to fix his reaper and harrow.—The castle was hidden in a mist. On a sudden there was a roar of cannon. This only maddened our men.—Some ladies rode on ponies. The first lady was on a gray pony. One baby had fair hair; two babies had dark eyes.—Four ladies went to the prince's castle. They could hear the lions roar. Their ponies gave a sudden jump as the cannon were fired.

4

loan ache butter cookie while
 moan fever matter griddle whose
 groan bugle stutter pudding whom

Add —es to sky, fly, kitty, pony, body, lily; as, skies.

Alfred wished the loan of my bugle. A fever made him moan for water. Now he groans with toothache.—Use butter on the cookies and griddle cakes. What is the matter with the rice pudding? John stutters when he talks quickly.—Aunt dozed while you played ball. Whom did you meet in the lane? Whose rubbers are those near the door?—While you have fever eat no griddle cakes. From whom did you buy the butter? Uncle moans with a headache. Whose pretty bugle is that?

REVIEW

5

A man rode a tired pony near the canal. Suddenly he met an Indian galloping along. He told the Indian to change horses, else he would shoot him. The Indian, being swift of foot, followed him to the next town.—There he told the judge what had happened. The robber said the charge was false, for he had bought the horse. There was no one to tell whose story was true.—The Indian pulled off his cloak. He quickly covered up the horse's head. Then he asked the robber in which eye the beast was blind. He muttered that the left eye was gone.—The Indian laughed and said that both eyes were all right. Thus he proved to the judge that he was the owner. He bought a plough and a wheel-barrow.

6

broil	serve	fellow	cause	knelt
joint	carve	yellow	bubble	knack
point	gravy	swallow	necktie	knock

Write un— with able, safe, fair, true, load; as, unable.

Broil four lamb chops. Carve the joint of roast beef. Serve it with gravy. Be ready when the clock points to twelve.—A little fellow blows soap bubbles. He may soil his yellow necktie. Don't cause him to swallow any water.—Willie knelt down in church. Once he knocked acorns off a high oak. He has the knack of catching well.—Please serve gravy with the joint of meat. The water in the kettle bubbles. Get the knack of jumping high. Who knocked on our door?

7

forge anvil dawn cosy isn't
 plunge bucket yawn drowsy doesn't
 trudge bellows drawn rooster weren't

Copy,—ox, oxen; woman, women; gentleman, gentlemen.

The bellows made the smith's forge blaze up. He plunges the hot iron on his anvil into a bucket of water. Often he trudges home quite tired.—I often hear a rooster before dawn. I feel drowsy in my cosy bed, and I yawn. Are the window shades drawn down?—Why doesn't John plunge into the stream? Weren't you weary of skating? Isn't that a cosy chair?—The smith yawns, for he is drowsy. From early dawn he drudges at his work. Doesn't he need a cosy home at night?

8

swan mire rowed island armies
 swarm bumble sowed nothing berries
 swamp gosling flowed between cherries

Write —ful after pain, harm, joy, cheer, help, care, waste.

I saw swans and goslings in a park. In a swamp some cattle were mired. Do bumble-bees swarm from a hive?—Once I rowed to an island. There I sowed wheat and oats, but nothing grew. The river flowed between high banks.—The two armies fought for hours. One army lost many men. We have berry bushes and cherry trees. Both berries and cherries are dear.—There was a swamp between the armies. But nothing could stop their fighting. As we rowed to the island, swarms of black flies flew about us.

9

breath	rifle	ripen	rascal	wrap
breast	bullet	stolen	punish	wreck
healthy	musket	chosen	greedy	wring

Join —en to short, tight, cheap, bright, hard ; as, shorten.

A rifle bullet hit Ned's breast. He dropped his musket and drew a quick breath. He is healthy and does not fear death.—Some grapes were ripening on the vine. They were stolen by a greedy rascal. Uncle has not chosen to punish him.—Fetch a woollen wrap for aunt's knees. Then wring the water out of your hose. She knows our sail-boat is a wreck.—A greedy fellow had stolen a breast of lamb. He came here to buy a rifle or a musket. He seemed quite out of breath. The rascal tried to wreck the train.

REVIEW

10

One warm day a hungry dog was trotting home. In his mouth he held a small joint of beef. Many persons said he had stolen this.—On his road he crossed a narrow plank over a wide stream. This flowed between an island and the mainland. Looking into the quiet water he seemed to see another dog.—This dog, too, carried a piece of meat. Being greedy, the first dog grabbed for the other dog's meat. Then his own piece fell into the water and sank.—He plunged into the stream but he could not recover it. He had seen only his shadow. He trudged home out of breath, but wiser than before.

11

satin smooth avoid organ flies flying
 muslin sleeve voice music cries crying
 napkin slippers choice during dries drying

Copy, this foot; these feet; that mouse; those mice.

Nellie's muslin gown has loose sleeves. She wears blue slippers. Her napkins are as smooth as satin.—My cousin's voice is soft. She often plays choice music on the organ. We avoid all noise during school hours.—Mother dries baby's tears when he cries. He was crying for his shoes. These are now drying. I see a robin flying. How high he flies!—Mother's voice is always gentle. Baby was crying, but now he dries his eyes. Lucy had the choice of a satin or a muslin skirt.

12

danger starve peddle canoe I'm
 manger either meddle sulky we've
 arrange neither paddle homely they'll

N. means North; S., South; E., East; W., West.

I see neither oats nor hay in the pony's manger. Isn't there danger he may starve? Arrange either to feed or to sell him.—A sulky, homely man peddles candy. Don't meddle with his cart. Once he tried to paddle our canoe.—I'm going to buy a paddle for my canoe. We've neither bread nor honey. They'll not let their ponies starve.—That homely boy is neither lazy nor saucy. We'll ask him to saddle the pony. I'm sure we can arrange to travel by water.

13

sown bundle sorrow cripple fairies
mown harvest borrow holiday stories
thrown meadow morrow yesterday candies

Write in full, I've, I'll, it's, you'll, aren't, haven't.

Grass seed was sown on the meadow. Before harvest the hay will be mown. It is thrown in great bundles to the ponies.—Our holidays begin to-morrow. We all feel great sorrow for the cripple. Yesterday he tried to borrow some money.—Mamma told us stories about fairies. Does a fairy eat candies? My candy cost a cent. May I borrow your story book?—Grain was sown early this year. There are signs of a fine harvest. After the grass is mown it is thrown into heaps.

14

lively hawk error build lied lying
lovely eagle terror hoist tied tying
lonely collie errand moist died dying

Join —ly to sure, close, like, cute, bare, late ; as, surely.

The eagle lives a lonely life. Neither it nor the hawk has a lively song. Isn't my little collie lovely?—Those men hoist planks to build a stable. It was an error to choose this moist place. When on errands I am in terror of dogs.—Lucy is tying up her hair. She untied her laces before lying down. Our calf died to-day. I saw it dying. I fear the sick boy died.—Once an eagle snatched up a young hare. It was lying asleep in a lonely place. A blue-jay was in terror of a hawk. I fear that my lovely pussy is dying.

REVIEW

15

Two men were walking along a lonely road. They feared robbers and wild beasts. They talked of ways of facing danger. The younger said he would aid his friend.—But soon he cried out in a voice that showed fright. A bear rushed out of a new-mown meadow. In terror the young man climbed a beech tree. The other, unable to follow, had thrown himself flat on the ground.—With face down and eyes closed he was lying quite still. No bear will meddle with a dead body unless he killed it. So after the beast had sniffed him he went away.—The first man slid down from his perch, laughing. He said the bear seemed friendly and asked what it had spoken. The other said it told him not to trust a false friend.

16

dread	needle	rosy	heaven	solid
thread	sewing	daisy	blossom	rapid
spread	thimble	pansy	common	stupid

In carry, copy, study, change y to i and add —es, —ed.

When sewing, Lucy uses a needle and thread. Get her a thimble. She dreads the fever. I hope it won't spread.—At sunrise the heavens were rosy. The daisy is a common flower. Pansy blossoms come early.—Near the island the river is rapid. The man in our canoe was stupid. I was glad to reach solid earth again.—Aunt is sewing Daisy's gown. Watch her thread the needle. Spread the quilt over the baby's cradle. Give him a pansy blossom.

17

fasten rinse senior tidy Monday
hasten pebble junior tiny Tuesday
glisten sponge monitor ugly Wednesday

Join —er, —est to near, sharp, soft, stiff, poor, cold.

Hasten to rinse the sponge in water. The wet pebbles glisten in the sun's rays. Fasten the front door.— Some junior pupils have tiny pencils. The seniors have a tidy room. The monitor has an ugly gash on his knee.— I walked to school on Monday. On Tuesday I was busy studying my lessons. I wrote home on Wednesday.— The monitor uses a clean sponge to wash off the board. The senior pupils leave on Tuesday, the juniors on Wednesday. Hasten to rinse the bowl in warm water. Fasten the gate.

18

court trial deaf truant guess
mould rowdy sweat answer guide
mourn prison threat question guard

Add —er, —est to easy, lazy, busy, happy, ugly; as, easier.

The court, after a trial, sent the rowdy to prison. Now he mourns his evil acts. Is there mould on the cheese?—The truant fails to answer any questions. He isn't deaf. Why does he make those threats? My horse often sweats.—A prison guard acted as our guide. Guess what I paid for my new knife. The deaf man asked for a new trial.—John tried to guess the answer to the teacher's question. He played truant on Wednesday. While lazy, he is no rowdy.

19

polite	rote	reckon	total	Friday
recite	verse	beckon	signal	Saturday
invite	guest	pardon	course	Thursday

Write in full Sun., Mon., Tues., Wed., Th., Fri., Sat..

Always be polite. Invite your friends to be our guests to-day. Recite the verses you know by rote.—Reckon the total wages of those eight men. Mother beckons as a signal for us. Of course you must ask her pardon.—I shall buy some sugar on Thursday. I lost a pretty lead pencil on Friday. Saturday is a holiday.—Almost every boy in our school is polite. We are invited for a sail on Saturday next. Reckon the cost of four pounds, eight ounces of cheese at eighteen cents a pound.

REVIEW

20

On Tuesday a prince paid a visit to a prison. There stood four young men with iron chains on their wrists. When questioned, the first answered that he had done no wrong.—A rowdy, he said, had told lies about him. The next mourned the ill chance that brought him there. He said he was honest, and he guessed he would soon be free.—The third said a deaf, stupid judge sent him there in mistake. The last stated he had stolen a purse on Wednesday. He was sorry but he could not expect pardon.—The prince beckoned to the senior guard. He told him to set the last prisoner free. He could not allow him to live with such honest men as the others.

21

couple forest anger thirst April
 double profit longer camel January
 trouble rabbit hunger desert February

Add —ing, —ed to oil, cook, seal, roam ; as, oiling, oiled.

An aged couple live near a forest. Rabbits cause them trouble. Yet their profits on oats are doubled.—In a desert people often suffer hunger and thirst. A camel goes without water longer than a horse. It rarely shows anger.—Few pupils were absent in January. It froze every night in February. Rain came in April.—Some people crossed a desert in February. They had trouble with their camels. They almost died of thirst. I sold a couple of rabbits at a profit.

22

barrel hazel locket burst July
 quarrel kernel pocket copper August
 squirrel walnut rocket trousers September

To play, stay, stray, pray, add —s, —ed ; as, plays, played.

Two squirrels gathered ripe walnuts. They cracked hazel-nuts and ate the kernels. A quarrel arose over beech-nuts.—My sky-rocket burst high in the air. There are four coppers in a pocket of my trousers. Whose gold locket is that ?—The first of July is a holiday in Canada. Many pretty flowers die in September. August is the harvest month.—A squirrel climbed a beech tree. He had many acorns and hazel-nuts. After eating the kernels he threw away the empty shells.

23

fancy sword single cedar October
 saucy soldier shingle cigar November
 mercy enemy struggle cellar December

Write in full Aug., Dec., Feb., Jan., Nov., Oct., Sept.

Our soldiers showed mercy to their enemy. Their leader was quite saucy. He wore a fancy sword.—I've not missed a single lesson. Some cedar shingles are stored in our cellar. After a struggle uncle stopped smoking cigars.—We ploughed the meadow in October. Often there are lovely nights in November. In December my cousin died.—The soldier quit smoking before the battle. His sword was broken after an hour's struggle. He showed mercy to his enemies.

24

leather serge chief eager bury buries
 feather calico brief timid carry carries
 weather cambric grief severe worry worries

Join —cr, —est, to weak, wild, damp, fair, light, high.

May bought leather shoes and a serge skirt. May's leather shoes have high heels. Now she buys cambric and calico. She dyed her feathers black.—An Indian chief gave a brief speech. Grief made him timid, yet his voice was severe. He was eager to fight.—Our dog buries many bones. Watch him carry one to bury it. He carries off baby's toys and worries pussy. Often hurry, never worry.—A timid pupil worries over his lesson. His chief trouble is in learning by heart. He is eager to make a brief speech.

REVIEW

25

I saw a couple of saucy squirrels. They feared neither hunger nor severe weather. Their hazel-nuts were hidden away in the forest. With much trouble they had carried them there in October.—Last February I bought a pair of rabbits. They were always very timid. I kept them at first in a barrel in the cellar. Their bed was made of cedar boughs.—In August a camel was crossing a desert. It carried a load of calico and cambric goods. The owner expected to sell these at a profit. Then he would buy cigars and leather.—Two soldiers began to quarrel over a locket, found lying on the road. Both eagerly claimed it, and so a struggle followed. In anger one drew his sword. He cut off the other's thumb. Then he burst into tears. Show mercy even to an enemy.

26

coward tongue notch artist neigh
custard vinegar sketch poplar weigh
mustard sandwich switch donkey sleigh

Add —y to luck, salt, dirt, chill, moss, rock; as, lucky.

Pour vinegar on the mustard. Then slice some ox tongue to make a sandwich. A greedy coward stole the custard.—Once an artist sketched Henry. He was driving a donkey with a maple switch. Who cut a notch in the poplar?—The ponies were hitched to a sleigh. Why do they neigh? The load they have to haul weighs a ton.—Mix mustard and vinegar for the sandwiches. You need not weigh the bread. The ponies switch their tails and neigh. Is the tongue of the sleigh loose?

27

silence usual angel dwell suit
 offence escape chapel clothes fruit
 absence earnest parcel picture juice

Join —er to dream, learn, hear, camp, cart, lead, pitch.

The truant's absence was his only offence. So he tried earnestly to escape a whipping. There was greater silence than usual.—Do angels always dwell in heaven? In a pretty chapel I saw a picture of one. Wrap the clothes in a parcel.—Yesterday I bought a new suit of clothes. Cherry juice spoiled my old coat. Some fruits have much juice.—Uncle bought a suit of clothes for eighteen dollars. A truant stole some of his fruit. As usual his offence was punished.

28

village choir ticket circus using
 damage scent wicket beaver racing
 package beach blanket elephant driving

Add —er, —est to cosy, dainty, hungry, dirty, nasty, hasty.

The village choir went to the sea beach. The salt water damaged their clothes. One lady lost a package of scent.—Please buy circus tickets at the next wicket. We saw a beaver, an elephant, and a herd of deer. A funny clown wore a blanket coat.—A man drives a team of race horses. He uses a light sulky for racing. We are using a wagon in driving home.—An elephant alarmed all the people in the circus. He got loose from his harness and was driving the beaver and other animals away.

29

office racket liar huge alleys
notice nickel pillar support turkeys
justice satchel vulgar ashamed jockeys

Join —ing to come, love, ride, taste, tease ; as, coming.

Notice the satchel with nickel clasps. A man stole it from my office. He made a racket when asking for justice.—That vulgar rowdy is also a liar. He is ashamed to speak the truth. Huge steel pillars support the roof.—Will you trade glass alleys ? Turkeys sell at a high price. Three jockeys were thrown off their ponies.—Two jockeys were arrested for stealing turkeys. The court of justice sent them to prison. They were vulgar persons but not liars.

REVIEW

30

On Saturday a circus visited our village. One huge elephant escaped. Racing down the main street he lifted a shop door off its hinges. Then he ate a hearty meal of apples, pears, and other fruit.—Until the choir began there was silence in the chapel. The organ is built between huge pillars. An artist noticed the absence of pictures. He made a pretty sketch of an angel's head.—In a sleigh we brought many turkeys to the market. As usual they weighed our packages of bacon. We bought new suits of clothes. For lunch we had tongue, beef sandwiches, and custard.—The jockeys were driving donkeys along the sea beach. A few vulgar people there gave us cause for offence. Some of these have their offices and dwellings in narrow alleys.

31

hustle engine jersey goal veil
 bustle arrival hockey apiece vein
 wrestle station journey several skein

Join —ed, —ing to track, hatch, fetch, light, plough.

The arrival of our team made a bustle at the station. The boys were hustled away from the engine. See them wrestle.—Our hockey team won several goals. Their jerseys cost two dollars apiece. Now they journey to the sea.—That lady's veil covers her eyes. Blue veins show in her wrists. She is buying a skein of yarn to knit gloves.—A wedding party came on a journey. Several guests awaited their arrival. Two wore light veils. Some were rudely hustled.

32

buyer scales divide subtract reindeer
 seller cocoa direct multiply Christmas
 grocer coffee divine arithmetic Santa Claus

Write —er after roost, boast, harp, own, shout, fight.

A grocer sells coffee and cocoa. One buyer got eight ounces of chocolate. The seller weighed it on his scales.—I can subtract and multiply, but I can't divide. The teacher directs our work in arithmetic. God is divine.—Once I wrote to Santa Claus. Guess what I asked him for at Christmas. I wanted a pair of reindeer.—I know by heart some verses about Santa Claus. He comes in a sleigh at Christmas. A grocer weighs parcels of coffee and cocoa quickly.

33

niece	brute	ballot	ocean	fifth
fierce	buffalo	carrot	officer	fourth
pierce	butcher	parrot	oatmeal	second

Copy buy, bought; think, thought; seek, sought; fight, fought.

The buffalo was a fierce brute. An Indian's arrow could not pierce its hide. The butcher's niece has died.—An officer on an ocean vessel likes oatmeal. He often feeds carrots to his parrot. He says we should vote by ballot.—My niece stands second in the school. She has almost finished the fourth reader. Is this their fifth piece of bread?—The fourth officer has crossed the ocean many times. He brought his niece a talking parrot. Once he saw a buffalo killed by fierce wolves.

34

field	acre	city	cough	sixth
yield	radish	cider	trough	ninth
shield	cabbage	certain	cupboard	eighth

Add —ed, —ing to groan, cheer, fear, play, spoil, thread.

A field of two acres yields many radishes. We shield our cabbage plants from the sun. Two colts draw the plough.—Is there cider in the cupboard? It is almost certain to stop a cough. City horses often drink from a trough.—This is the eighth or ninth match we have played. To-morrow is the sixth of February. You have a severe cough.—We had a great yield of cabbage from half an acre. Empty the water trough. Does cider make you cough? Close the cupboard door.

REVIEW

35

The grocer's niece weighed coffee and cocoa. Now she is making up parcels of chocolate. She wrapped up the carrots. She doesn't know how much apiece to charge for cabbage.—At Christmas a butcher acted as Santa Claus. He wore a buffalo coat, but he lacked a sleigh drawn by reindeer. He divided the presents among the pupils. I got a woollen jersey.—On our journey the engine rushed past several stations. There were wheat fields many acres in size. The yield ought to be large. We weren't certain of your arrival.—There was much bustle aboard the ocean vessel. Two sailors wrestled near the bow. The fourth officer has a severe cough. Some ladies wore veils to shield them from the sun.

36

mason awful thistle onion toll-gate
 dragon horrid bristle turnip ear-rings
 crayon mortar whistle parsnip night-gown

Copy fly, flew, flown; blow, blew, blown; grow, grew, grown.

I'm afraid of fierce dragons. Once a mason made a horrid one out of mortar. He used red crayon for its awful eyes.—Many thistles grew among the onions and turnips. The boy whistled as he hoed the parsnips. Wild boars have stiff bristles.—A young girl takes money at the toll-gate. She boasts of her pretty ear-rings. She irons night-gowns.—A mason has a field of onions and turnips. His wife's ear-rings show bad taste. She thinks dragon-flies are horrid.

37

captain cottage type meant plume
curtain carriage style instead bonnet
mountain marriage rhyme pleasant ribbon

Copy loose, lose ; choose, chose ; freeze, froze ; kneel, knelt.

Since his marriage, our captain dwells in a cottage. It has new lace curtains. He goes over the mountain by carriage.—John's style of speech is pleasant. He smiles instead of frowning. He meant to print the rhymes in large type.—The lady's bonnet has two plumes and also bows of blue ribbon. She meant to walk to the cottage.—The captain's bride rode in a carriage. Instead of ribbon there were plumes on her bonnet. They now dwell in a pleasant cottage.

38

coarse peace hundred repeat tough
hoarse break children perfect rough
uproar minute brethren correct enough

Add —y to cloud, chalk, stuff, room, frost, froth, gloss.

A coarse rowdy with a hoarse voice caused an uproar. But in a few minutes there was peace. Why does the gate creak?—The preacher calls his people "brethren." Once a hundred children repeated fifty verses each. Several were perfectly correct.—There was enough meat but it was tough. Few children have rough voices. How many seconds make a minute?—Some animals in the circus had coarse, rough paws. They made a great uproar for some minutes. Two children repeated a hundred verses correctly.

39

thief skull knead debt salt-cellar
 shriek pistol knight doubt cream-jug
 priest through knuckle dough sugar-bowl

Add —y to rose, noise, juice, stone, taste, bone ; as, rosy.

A pistol shot pierced the thief's skull. With a shriek he jumped through the window. He died in a priest's stable.—Bakers knead dough with their knuckles. No doubt some owe debts for flour. One has an old sword used by a knight.—Where are the cream-jug and sugar-bowl? Empty the salt-cellar. Fetch some clean linen napkins.—A thief stole a priest's sugar-bowl and cream-jug. He missed the salt-cellar, no doubt. He left a knight's sword and shield.

REVIEW

40

The thief wore rough clothes and shoes of tough leather. He stole a cream-jug and some salt-cellars from Captain Arthur. Without doubt he carried a pistol.—The mason dwells in a cottage built by himself. He meant to use mortar instead of wood. Besides flowers he grows onions, turnips, and radishes. Hear his children whistle.—Mother kneads dough to make bread. In a few minutes she will be through with her work. She prefers ribbon to plumes on her bonnet. She desires us to be perfectly correct in speech.—After the marriage the bridal couple rode in a carriage. The weather was pleasant enough, and the guests were dressed in style. Suddenly there was an awful shriek. A sword had pierced a soldier's breast.

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS.

ache	between	cambric	cider
acre	blossom	cannon	cigar
alley	bonnet	canoe	circus
anger	break	captain	clothes
5 answer	25 breast	45 carriage	65 coarse
apiece	brethren	carries	cocoa
April	brief	carrot	coffee
armies	bristle	castle	collie
arrange	brute	cause	common
10 auger	30 buffalo	50 cedar	70 correct
August	bubble	cellar	cough
awful	build	certain	couple
bald	burst	charge	course
barley	buries	cherries	court
15 barrel	35 bury	55 chief	75 crayon
beach	bustle	children	cream-jug
beaver	butcher	chocolate	cripple
beckon	buyer	choice	cupboard
bellows	cabbage	choir	curtain
20 berries	40 calico	60 chosen	80 custard

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

daily	eagle	field	healthy
dairy	earnest	fierce	heaven
damage	ear-rings	fifth	hidden
danger	eighth	follow	hoarse
5 dawn	25 either	45 forest	65 holiday
deaf	elephant	fourth	hundred
debt	eleventh	friend	hunger
desert	enemy	fruit	Indian
direct	engine	gaiters	instead
10 divide	30 enough	50 gallop	70 invite
doesn't	error	garret	island
double	errand	goal	isn't
doubt	fairies	gosling	jersey
dough	false	grief	jockeys
15 dragon	35 fancies	55 groan	75 journey
dries	fashion	grocer	juice
drowsy	fasten	guard	junior
dwell	February	guess	justice
dying	feeble	guide	kernel
20 eager	40 fever	60 hasten	80 knack

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

knead	monitor	onion	quite
knit	mortar	organ	racket
knight	mourn	parcel	radish
knock	mown	parrot	rascal
5 knuckle	25 music	45 peace	65 recite
ladies	muslin	peddle	reckon
laugh	mustard	picture	reindeer
leather	necktie	piece	repeat
liar	neigh	pillars	rhyme
10 lied	30 neither	50 pillow	70 rinse
lively	nickel	pistol	ripening
loan	niece	pleasant	rough
lonely	ninth	plough	rowed
lovely	notch	point	rubber
15 lying	35 nothing	55 poplar	75 sandwich
mason	notice	priest	satchel
meadow	oatmeal	prison	saucy
meant	ocean	pudding	scald
minute	officer	quarrel	scent
20 Monday	40 offence	60 quiet	80 senior

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

serge	struggle	toll-gate	voice
serve	stupid	tongue	vulgar
service	surely	total	walnut
several	style	touch	weather
5 severe	25 sudden	45 tough	65 weigh
shield	support	trial	weren't
shriek	swallow	trotting	whistle
signal	swarm	trouble	whom
skating	sweat	trough	whose
10 skein	30 sword	50 truant	70 won't
sketch	terror	trudge	worry
skull	thief	turkeys	wraps
sleigh	thimble	tying	wreck
slipper	thirst	ugly	wrench
15 soldier	35 thistle	55 using	75 wrestle
sown	threat	usual	wring
sponge	through	veil	wrist
spread	thrown	verse	yawn
squirrel	tied	vinegar	yellow
20 station	40 tiny	60 visit	80 yield

HOMONYMS.

All	Give me all the candy.	Bough	There are leaves on the bough.
Awl	A shoemaker broke his awl.	Bow	The boy made a low bow.
Ate	I ate a whole apple.	Cent	I gave a cent for an apple.
Eight	I am eight years old.	Scent	The rose has a sweet scent.
Ant	An ant crawls on the leaf.	Sent	Mother sent me for water.
Aunt	I shall visit my aunt.	Dear	Hardwood is dear.
Ball	Can you catch the ball?	Deer	Father once shot a deer.
Bawl	Why do you bawl so loudly?	Die	I fear the cat will die.
Bare	Do not go with your head bare.	Dye	Mary will dye the dress black.
Bear	A bear can climb a tree.	Fir	Can you tell a fir tree?
Be	Shall you be there to-night?	Fur	A fox has fine fur.
Bee	The queen bee makes no honey.	Flour	We made bread from flour.
Bean	I have a black bean.	Flower	The rose is a fine flower.
Been	Have you been ill?	Foul	That was a foul play.
Beat	A man beats the drum.	Fowl	Feed corn to the fowl.
Beet	I like new beets.	Grate	We burn coal in the grate.
Berry	The bird is eating a berry.	Great	We had great fun.
Bury	Bury the dead dog.	Hair	Brush your hair well.
Blew	The wind blew my hat off.	Hare	Is that a rabbit or a hare?
Blue	The sky is blue.	Hall	Close the hall door.
Board	Nail a board on the fence.	Haul	Haul a load of bricks.
Bored	He bored a hole in the door.	Heal	The cut will soon heal.
		Heel	I hurt my left heel.

NOTE.—A few of these words are not strictly homonyms but are usually classed as such.

HOMONYMS—*Continued.*

Hear	Can you hear the band ?	Meat	I ate some meat at noon.
Here	Please come here.		
Hole	There is a hole in my shoe.	Meet	Will you meet me at school ?
Whole	He ate the whole pie.	Missed	We missed one of our cows.
Hour	I stayed there for an hour.	Mist	Mist often turns to rain.
Our	This is our house.	Moan	I hear the sick man moan.
In	He went in and out.	Mown	Have they mown the hay ?
Inn	The inn is back from the street.	None	I have two cents. Fred has none.
Knew	I knew my lesson.	Nun	The nun tends the sick boy.
New	The desk is new.	Of	Here is one of the two pears.
Knot	Tie a knot in the rope.	Off	The gun went off.
Not	This is not your book.	One	I have only one apple.
Know	I know how to write.	Won	We won the game.
No	I have no fear.	Pail	Fetch the pail of water.
Lead	Bullets are made of lead.	Pale	Her face is very pale.
Led	He led the horse to water.	Pain	I have a pain in my side.
Lie	Sheep lie on the grass.	Pane	Who broke the pane of glass ?
Lye	We make lye from ashes.	Pair	Buy a pair of shoes.
Loose	I wear loose boots.	Pare	Please pare the apples.
Lose	Did you lose your knife ?	Pear	Henry is eating a pear.
Made	Mother made some cakes.	Passed	She passed first in the class.
Maid	The maid does all the work.	Past	He drove past our house.
Mail	Please mail this letter.		
Male	The male lion is cross.		

HOMONYMS—*Continued.*

Pause	He made a pause in speaking.	Rose	Is that a rose-bush?
Paws	The lion has strong paws.	Rows	He rows a boat on the lake.
Praise	He got praise for his singing.	Sail	They went in a sail-boat.
Prays	John prays on his knees.	Sale	The house is offered for sale.
Prince	The prince is the King's son.	Sea	They are at the sea shore.
Prints	He prints the paper every day.	See	Can you see the moon?
Rap	Rap gently on the door.	Seam	Sew the seam neatly.
Wrap	Bring me a warm wrap.	Seem	The children seem tired.
Read	I will read you a story.	Sew	Please sew a patch on my coat.
Reed	The reed grows by the stream.	So	That is not so.
Read	Have you read the book?	Sow	The farmers sow grain.
Red	Baby has red cheeks.	Side	Keep on the side of the road.
Right	He is blind in the right eye.	Sighed	He sighed at the sad news.
Rite	Baptism is a sacred rite.	Some	Please give me some milk.
Write	Can you write a letter?	Sum	John worked the sum quickly.
Road	Some sheep are on the road.	Son	He is the doctor's son.
Rode	One boy rode on a colt.	Sun	The sun gives us light.
Rowed	I rowed a boat up the river.	Steal	It is wrong to steal.
Roar	Hear the lion roar.	Steel	Knives are made of steel.
Rower	That rower won the boat-race.	Tacks	Buy a box of tacks.
		Tax	Father pays school tax.

HOMONYMS—*Continued.*

Tail	The bear has a short tail.	Vain	Some people are very vain.
Tale	Read me a tale from your book.	Vane	The weather vane is on the barn.
Their	This is their house, not ours.	Vein	The veins in my wrist are blue.
There	I am going there now.	Waist	He wears a belt about his waist.
To	He goes to church on time.	Waste	Do not waste your time.
Too	The water is too cold.	Ware	The man sells tinware.
Two	I have two hands.	Wear	We wear strong boots.
Toad	Can you tell a toad from a frog?	Weak	He is too weak to walk far.
Toed	The boys toed the mark in school.	Week	There are seven days in a week.
Towed	Horses towed the boat along.		

RULES

1. The letters *f*, *l*, or *s* at the end of words of one syllable and after a single vowel are usually double; as, muff, ball, grass.
2. Words ending in *e* usually drop it on adding *ing* or any other suffix beginning with a vowel; as, come, coming; bride, bridal; love, lovable.
3. Words of one syllable, and words accented on the last syllable, if they end in a single consonant with a single vowel before it, usually double the final consonant on adding *ing*, *ed*, or any other suffix beginning with a vowel; as, rob, robbed; mad, madden; admit, admitting; begin, beginner.
4. Words in *y* with a consonant before it usually change the *y* into *i* when a suffix not beginning with *i* is added; as, cry, cries, crying.
5. The apostrophe (') is used to indicate the omission of one or more letters; as, didn't for did not; can't for cannot; let's, let us; I'm, I am; you're, you are; isn't, is not.

GRADE V.

1

ivory celery tower safety balky
orphan lettuce shower attack stalks
orchard rhubarb haymow replies parsley

Add —es to dress, six, porch, latch, splash, thrush.

Two orphans live in a cottage by an orchard of pear trees. Lettuce, celery, and rhubarb grow in their garden. They have black dresses. One has an ivory-handled knife.—A shower is falling. The teamster and his son rest in the haymow. “Why do castles have towers?” asks the son. “For safety in case of attack,” replies the father.—My team is balky. They won’t haul a load of corn stalks. They will eat oats and carrots. Showers refresh the lettuce and celery, and also the parsley and barley.

2

seams tying scheme bathe patient
sealed sewing scholar soothe cushion
sheaves women schooner wound hammock

Add —es to hero, motto, echo, negro, cargo, potato.

I mailed two sketches to-day in sealed covers. In one, binders are reaping wheat and tying it into sheaves. In the other, two women are sewing seams.—A nurse bathes the weak soldier’s wound. She tries to soothe the sufferer. Two scholars planned a scheme to take the sick aboard a schooner for a sail.—One weak, patient sufferer is lying on a lounge. Two orphan girls swing in a hammock. One sews cord on a cushion. She has a fashion sheet.

NOTE.—Each exercise is divided into lessons as indicated by dashes. See preface.

3

decent	circle	air	cinder	arrive
recent	cistern	aid	slightly	deliver
centre	cement	aim	straight	message

Add —es to city, story, dolly, poppy, pussy; as, cities.

Two masons built a cement cistern. They are decent workmen. Recently they saw a circus. In the centre of the circle was a high pole. The race-course was wide.—An engine dashed by. Coal cinders flew through the air. One flew straight into my eye. The pain slightly frightened me. I cried for aid. Aim for the target.—Aid the smith to light his forge. Hammer the iron on the anvil. Aim for the centre of the circle. I arrived by the schooner. Deliver the message and the sealed package.

4

surface	traced	scores	sample	plane
surname	guilty	scarcely	scatter	auger
surprise	poultry	scuffle	lodging	gimlet

In thief, loaf, sheaf change f to v and add —es; as, thieves.

A thief surprised us. He stole our poultry. Tracks marked the surface of the soil. We easily traced the guilty fellow. His surname was Surly.—Scatter seed on that bare ground. It will scarcely grow. Scores of wrestlers scuffle there. I'm judging samples of potatoes. I left my lodgings hours ago.—I knocked at the garret door. The boys seemed surprised. Their tools were lying on the floor. Awls, gimlets, augers, and planes were scattered about.

REVIEW

5

The pear trees in the orchard sheltered us from the storm. The rain is good for the rhubarb and the parsley. The lightning struck the high tower. The farmer and his reapers lay in the haymow. The sun shone out again, but the sheaves were still wet.—“What would you do with a balky horse?” “I would sell him,” replied the gardener’s son. Perhaps his load is too heavy. Give him an apple or two. “I suppose you know my horse ran away yesterday.” “Did he do any harm?” “He broke the cart all to pieces.”—This poor orphan came from England. He has to work hard though he is weak. He has to cut many stalks of celery. He will carry the lettuce and the potatoes to market. Once a fierce dog attacked him. He was frightened and climbed on the orchard fence.

6

wrings problem ruin beauty busily
 wrinkle eyebrow fluid delight furious
 wriggle forehead truant blossom serious

Write —less after faith, seed, fruit, shoe, smoke, sleep, cease.

The student’s problem seems hard. He knits his eyebrows and wrinkles his forehead. Snakes wriggle in the grass. Wring out the wet bathing suit.—The beauty and scent of the blossoms delight us. That blighted pear tree is ruined. Bruin, the bear, likes honey and all sweet fluids. The truant failed to pass.—Wasps are busily sipping the juice from a bruised pear. Meddling with their curious nests is a serious matter. Once they attacked a truant boy and stung him furiously.

7

owe prey prepare awning steak
 owner obey compare striped canned
 mower whey separate stripped sausage

Write —er after mow, reap, paint, preach, mill, sell.

The owner of that new lawn mower owes me four dollars. I like cheese. Can you eat "curds and whey"? Tigers learn to obey men. They carry off their prey.—We stripped off our coats to prepare for work. I brought the striped awnings for the windows. The white stripes separate the red. We compared their width.—My niece obeys aunt. She buys canned meats at the grocer's, steak and sausage at the butcher's. She can spell prepare, preparation, separation, and separate.

8

croup visitor wears facts lessen
 group liquid tears factory employ
 route tourist breaks business machine

In party, candy, spy, baby, army, change y to i and add —es.

Four parties of tourists visited the sea-side. They arrived in groups by the railway route. My nephew is almost choking with croup. He needs soups and liquids, not solid food.—He often tears his clothes and breaks his pencils. In winter he wears bear-skin mitts. The manager of the shoe factory shows tact. The owner stated a few business facts.—The cost of sewing machines lessens his profits. He employs many men. They eat beefsteak for breakfast. They carry some liquid in their dinner pails.

9

weary reign alone crier flood
season feigns lonely brier sturdy
appear foreign lonelier fiery climate

Add —es, —ed to try, dry, copy, bury, reply ; as, tries, tried.

The King reigns. Foreign people reach our shores. They have no reason to fear our seasons. Some appear weary and sea-sick. No one feigns or pretends to be ill.—The women feel sad and lonely, lonelier than their children. The clear skies will brighten their loneliness. The sun is red and fiery. Smell the sweet brier.—Foreigners often live together in little groups. Rich blood reddens their rugged cheeks. These sturdy settlers fear no struggles against climate or floods.

REVIEW

10

The butcher delights in judging sheep and cattle. He sells beef, veal, and lamb. He has parsley and celery also. There is a striped awning over the front of his shop. A tourist came in to buy some steak and sausage. He wanted them in separate parcels.—The problems of his business brought wrinkles to his brow. The hard times threatened him with ruin. He feared that he would be stripped of all his property. The owner of his house sent him a message to give up the key. He was in a serious position. The strong prey on the weak.—The miller's boy has bruised his foot. He was going barefoot. He cries with pain. Put on a bandage, it will greatly lessen his suffering. His tears will soon cease. He will soon be employed in the factory. In it there are many machines.

11

wrote comma chisel mallet plumb
 written exercise towel loosen stagger
 writing commence trowel pincers bragged

Add —ing to ask, farm, sell, print, chirp, letter; as, asking.

To-day we wrote notes and letters on common fools-cap. A comma is written between the place and the date. We commence each exercise by writing a heading.—With chisel, mallet, and screw-driver the carpenter soon loosened the towel-rack. The mason bought a new trowel. He brought me a pair of pincers to twist some wire.—He bragged that he alone built perfect pillars, solid, straight, and plumb. “My trowel does no common work,” said he. A ragged tramp went staggering by.

.12

editor dealt sulphur foretell doe
 mirror meant prophet weather deer
 scissors mayor camphor threaten fawn

Double the last letter and add y to mud, fur, slop; as, muddy.

The mayor of our city owns a newspaper. The editor uses a pair of scissors to cut out clippings. The thief stole a plate-glass mirror. He was severely dealt with.—A threatening cloud appears. The weather prophets foretell rain. The fumes of a sulphur match almost choke me. Common camphor also has a strong smell.—Our mayor owns a doe and a spotted fawn. A hound once got their scent. A deaf woodcutter dealt the hound a heavy blow. He meant to defend the two deer.

13

obtain receipt reeled isle suspect
 explain wholesale beetle view neglect
 complain warehouse steeple scene address

In red, hog, thin, double the last letter and add —ish; as, reddish. Add —ed to sob, beg, step, pin, hum; as, sobbed.

A buyer bought goods at a wholesale dealer's warehouse. He complains that he paid cash but could not obtain a receipt. The clerk will be asked to explain.—We caught a blue beetle. There are many insects called beetles. From a new church steeple I obtained a view of a wooded isle in the lake. It was a far-off scene. My head reeled.—My groceries were not delivered as I expected. I have complained to the grocer. He suspects that the clerk neglected to write my proper address.

14

calm ruffle icy eaves peony
 palm disturb icing slipped pigeon
 psalm boughs icicle kitchen luncheon

Join al— to so, one, most, ways, though, ready; as, also, alone.

The Psalms were written by David. Palm trees have huge leaves, but no limbs or boughs. To-day the sea is smooth and calm. Storms ruffle and disturb its surface.—I slipped on the icy, paved walk. Icicles hang from the kitchen eaves and sparkle in the sun. The cook covered a cake with chocolate icing.—The children's cheeks are as red as a full-blown peony. They are eating a luncheon of cold pigeon pie. We baked them a sponge cake. Shall I spread chocolate icing over its surface?

REVIEW

15

The new court-house was built beside the jail. The corner-stone was laid by the mayor. The editor of the newspaper presented him with a silver trowel. A luncheon was given by the wholesale merchants in their new warehouse. The clouds threatened rain.—The mason loosened the bricks with his chisel. When the wall fell he built it up again and made it straight and plumb. A stone fell from the chimney and dealt him a severe blow. He staggered and fell into the cellar. His thigh was badly bruised. He complains of being kept from working.—Inside the bay there was calm water. Many palm trees grew on a coral beach. The rocks were slippery with sea-weed. Beyond the trees appeared the steeple of a church. We could get sight of a tower, and a tall white pillar.

16

enjoy beach victory statue throne
royal escort history heroine respect
voyage citizen memory retreat freedom

Add —ish to blue, white, purple, child, rogue; as, bluish.

The royal party enjoyed the sea voyage. Loyal citizens intend greeting their king in a fitting manner. Guards and bands of music will escort him from the beach.—We were shown a marble statue erected in memory of a heroine. History relates that she won a great victory. The enemy's forces retreated and fled.—The king praises the heroine who defeated his foes. Every citizen respects her memory. The king's throne is a royal seat. His people enjoy peace and freedom.

17

cruel canter plait health guest
 level tightly plaid maiden banquet
 tassel stirrup braid brooch mission

Add —ly to easy, pretty, busy, cheery, merry ; as, easily.

I enjoy cantering over level roads. Spurring a horse is cruel. Don't tear the tassel off the bridle. It is tied tightly. The stirrups of your saddle are nickel-plated.—This maiden is sunning herself. She suffers through ill health. She wears her hair in two braids or plaits. Her plaid shawl is pinned with a brooch.—Four citizens built our mission school. On February the eighth, ninety-four scholars were present. Their friends gave a banquet. Thirty guests were invited.

18

general pastor fulfil nostril gospel
 funeral sermon wilful operate heathen
 mineral service skilful promise worship

Add —ing to oil, bowl, suit, cloud, aim, cook, boat ; as, oiling.

Minerals, as a general rule, are found in deep mines. Miners render faithful services to their employers. Our pastor once preached a miner's funeral sermon.—My nostril is bleeding. A skilful doctor once operated on my tonsils and throat. My son fulfils his promise. This wilful daughter will not obey her mother.—Commit four verses to memory. Mission workers preach the gospel to the heathen. Many now worship the true God. Scores of guests attended the general's banquet.

19

dwarf dingy terror custom excite
 wharf dwelt horror captive examine
 swarm wretch horrible torture example

To shop, stir, skip, chat, sun, add —ed —ing; as, shopped.

A dwarf dwelt in a dingy boathouse by the wharf. Fire destroyed his wretched dwelling. A swarm of bees had quarts of honey stored in a hollow tree.—Indians had a horrid custom of torturing their terror-stricken captives. We read with horror of such terrible acts and horrible deeds.—The chief stepped ashore near the wharf to examine the dwarf's hovel. The white man excited the Indian's anger. Their example in torturing captives led to terrible cruelties.

REVIEW

20

The minister tried to question the maid as to the cause of her terror. She said the dwarf had given her a terrible fright. He had suddenly caught her by the long braids of her hair. He held on tightly, and caused her frightful pain. She shed many tears.—The pastor's sermon was of great service in advancing the good causes. The people were urged to send the gospel to the heathen. Many who used to worship idols have been converted. They live on the isles of the sea. These islanders are of a savage and cruel nature.—The tale of the royal retreat is full of interest. The heroine of the war won a great victory. She fought in the cause of freedom. The king's chief general was routed. Many soldiers were killed, or taken captive. The wounded suffered horrible torture.

21

grieve starve actor actress parable
believe famine active perform separate
relieve failure action nervous paragraph

In pity, beauty, mercy, change y to i and add —ful; as, pitiful.

In India a failure of crops causes a famine. The people's hearts are then sorely grieved. They believe their dear friends will starve. They try to relieve their hunger.—The men on the stage were brisk and active performers. The main actors seemed glad and joyous. The actress was slightly nervous, but graceful in every action.—We enjoyed reading "The Two Sons." The parable is written in four paragraphs. Each scholar read a separate piece. We try to relieve those stricken with famine.

22

final decide bison fertile lizard
medal warrior hordes prairie turtle
capital capture barren remnant reptile

Add —ed, —ing to camp, lunch, track, plough; as, camped.

The general led his soldiers forth to battle. He finally captured the enemy's capital. This decided the struggle. A warrior won a medal for bravery.—Hordes of bison or buffalo used to graze on the prairie. Now only a remnant exists. Prairie soil is generally rich and fertile. The plains are mainly barren.—The potato is a common vegetable. Potatoes and tomatoes need fertile soil. Lizards and turtles are closely related. They belong to the reptile family.

23

pottery syrup bridal solemn lilies
 crockery favour engage tobacco tulips
 creamery biscuit parson condemn crocus

To set, skim, spot, hum, sip, snap, plug, add —ing ; as, setting.

Aunt has fine china and crockery from an English pottery. We eat maple syrup, home-made biscuit, and creamery butter. "The Three Bears" is our favourite nursery tale.—The tobacco factory is condemned. It is unsafe. There was a marriage at the parsonage. The bridal party engaged a carriage and drove off. Was it a solemn or a merry wedding?—Have some syrup with your biscuit. We buy tulips, crocuses, and lilies of the valley. Some flowers bloom in homes of want and misery.

24

seize rogue accent offend expense
 seizure fatigue accept injury accident
 leisure journey except offered merchant

Add —ed, and —ing to groan, cheer, spoil, thread; as, groaned.

This tricky rogue wouldn't pay his debts. We had to seize his goods. After the seizure he paid us in full. We enjoyed an hour of leisure. I was fatigued with my long journey.—Our servant has a Scottish accent. He accepts few favours and is easily offended. Once his train was wrecked. He met with no injury except a sprained ankle. —The company paid his expenses. They also offered him money for damages. This he accepted. Merchants say that accidents frequently happen there.

REVIEW

25

There is a serious famine in their country. Fields once fertile are now barren. The support of the starving foreigners is a great burden. Some kind merchants are sending a schooner laden with food. They will pay all expenses.—Two pretty lizards were captured on the prairie. They were running about very quickly. These creatures are very active. They devour flies and beetles. We put them into separate cages. They struggled to escape. It was cruel to keep them captive so we gave them their freedom.—What a beautiful scene! The level sun is shining brightly over the plain. Sunflowers and crocuses are plentiful. Far away the blue hills rise in tiers. We will spend our leisure time camping here. Have you ever seen a lovelier spot?

26

valise	jewels	comfort	soar	coast
ravine	pleasure	compass	tract	survey
sardine	treasure	complete	height	obeyed

Add —ing to hug, split, elap, flag, slam, whet; as, hugging.

I found a can of sardines and a leather valise in a wooded ravine. It contained no jewels or treasures. The owner was a visitor who takes pleasure trips.—Flying machines soar to great heights. Are they steered by a compass? The company will complete their railway. We can then travel in comfort through tracts of prairie.—Surveyors are mapping out a road to the coast. The compass guides them in their course. We obeyed orders, and conveyed your message to the surveying parties.

27

colour possess permit heir welfare
vapour tortoise perform veins welcome
humour porpoise persuade reins inquire

Add —ed, to cheat, chat; chain, hem; as, cheated, chatted.

Seamen possess a keen sense of humour. The vapour from the ocean seems gray in colour. A turtle is also called a tortoise. A porpoise is a fish.—See the blue veins in our coachman's wrist. He is now heir to a fortune. He still performs his duties. Persuade him to permit me to hold the reins.—Our friends gave us a hearty welcome. They inquired about your welfare. We persuaded our aged hostess to relate several humorous tales. She possesses a rich supply.

28

local duel merit notify police
rival cruet culprit purify relief
fatal dispute exhibit citizen arrest

Copy, bring, brought; catch, caught; teach, taught.

Two local dealers were rivals in trade. A fierce dispute arose regarding the sale of a silver cruet. A duel was fought. One received a fatal wound.—Such culprits defy the laws. The mayor condemns their conduct. They exhibit a disloyal spirit and merit punishment. Notify the citizens to purify the city water by boiling it.—The police arrested the culprit. A lawyer came to his relief. It was his belief that an evil spirit caused the mischief. The judge's words were solemn. He condemned the culprit.

29

explore ordinary torrent collie recess
explode probably current terrier process
provoke condition frequent spaniel success

Add —ing to lock, blot; twist, fit; risk, dip; as, locking, blotting.

In exploring an island we espied a wounded native. His rifle had exploded. This loss provoked him. Under ordinary conditions he would probably recover.—The current in mountain torrents is frequently swift and fierce. The shepherd has a collie, a spaniel, and a terrier. These are common breeds of dogs.—The sheep have access to a sheltered recess in the mountain. Reaching it is a slow process. The shepherd has great success in training dogs and in rearing lambs.

REVIEW

30

The spaniel and the terrier are rivals. They seem to have a sense of humour. They often delight in teasing the tame bear. They leap merrily around him and bark. His temper gets ruffled. He struggles to strike them with his paws. The active puppies keep out of his reach.—The tortoise and the hare ran a race. The latter was persuaded that he had leisure time to sleep. The clumsy reptile kept steadily on. The tower by the lime-kiln was the goal. When the hare awoke it was too late. A tortoise is sometimes called a turtle.—The man with the valise is flagging the train. The chief of police believes he is a rogue and a thief. He is persuaded that there are stolen jewels in the bag. The culprit will be arrested. He will struggle in vain, for the officer is strong and active.

31

future request pigeon granite ale
 lecture interest dungeon ruffian inn
 creature professor surgeon scourge ewe

Add —ing, —s, —ed to pay, say, lay ; as, paying, pays, paid.

A professor spoke of wonderful creatures in the sea. The students listened with interest. They requested him to repeat his lecture at some future date with lantern slides.—Once prisoners spent weary years in dark dungeons. The walls were solid granite masonry ; the keepers, cruel ruffians. Even the jail surgeon seldom visited them.—Pigeons coo on the roof of the inn. Our wise shepherd drinks no ale. The ewes and lambs lie quietly beneath the beech trees. The lambs are innocent, frolicking creatures.

32

direct buoy rescue stern shoals
 protect pilot pursue towed channel
 reflect strait continue occur entrance

Add —ery to tan, pot, slip, rob, pig, shrub ; as, tannery.

Our window-panes reflect the evening rays. The ship's pilot directs our course through the strait. Floating buoys warn us and protect our ships from rocks.—We continue to pursue our course. Row-boats are towed from the stern. If a wreck occurs the crew lower the life-boats. They first rescue the women and children.—White walls reflect the sunlight. The entrance to the narrow channel is rocky. A buoy floats near some hidden shoals. The pilot steers us through in safety.

33

gaiety observe passage pier vocal
society soldier passenger foul chorus
variety uniform messenger abate concert

Add —s to key, turkey, donkey, valley, jay; as, keys.

Soldiers wear bright uniforms fitted to a nicety. Observe the variety of colours. Their officers enjoy mirth and gaiety. They are welcome in the best of society.—The messenger awaits the captain's answer. The storm abates. The steamer leaves the pier. She was delayed during her passage by foul weather. Passengers remained in their berths.—Members of our Society gave a concert. I was greatly concerned about its success. We certainly had a variety of vocal solos, duets, and choruses.

34

lynx famous author injure earn
myth violin autumn scarlet envy
hymn violent column crimson truly

Place un— before lock, clasp, veil, seat, fold, hinge, twine.

The lynx and the tiger are cousins. Indians know some famous myths and fables. Use the bow of the violin gently, not violently. Choirs sing hymns softly.—Authors have written of the beautiful autumn season. The leaves are crimson and scarlet. Severe frosts injure the flowers. At dawn little columns of smoke ascend from the chimneys.—Men earn their bread by the sweat of their brows. We envy healthy, hearty workers. Truly the labourer's rest is sweet. I had a narrow escape from serious injury.

REVIEW

35

The professor requested the messenger to come to his lecture. He spoke about a new variety of pigeons found in Australia. They have crimson and scarlet plumage. Their chief enemy is the lynx. The surgeon showed much interest in the queer creatures of that land.—The captive escaped from the dungeon. He crossed the ravine and climbed the granite crag. He was a wicked and cruel ruffian. Once he had been a pilot. He knew all the rocks and shoals in the channel. He had guided many a steamer in safety to the harbour.—This lady sang a hymn while the actor's son played the violin. There was fine vocal music at the concert. The last chorus was really delightful. The vessel was then nearly at the pier. A collection was taken up for the sailors' widows and orphans.

36

appeal muscles Canadian eclipse tide
conceal suppose guardian glimpse site
measles urchins librarian attempt mite

Put —dis before please, grace, obey, cover, agree, lodge.

These two urchins have measles. They try to conceal the disease. Their muscles have little strength. They appeal for help. Suppose we assist them.—Our friend and guardian is a Canadian. He attempts to catch a glimpse of the moon's eclipse. Return your book promptly. Our librarian fines tardy citizens.—Our guardian's muscles are strong. On the slope of the height is a beautiful building site. The tide rises twice every twenty-four hours. This little mite saw the moon's eclipse.

37

cease earnest enroll crater salad
decease succeed control ascend salary
release proceed volcano distant banana

Add —ful to fear, harm, trust, shame, truth, fright, grace.

The lawyer's address was brief but earnest. He proceeded to account for the death of the deceased. He ceased speaking. His speech succeeded. The suspected man was released.—Canadians enroll as soldiers under British control. On a distant islet in the sea a volcano can be seen. Smoke ascends from its crater. At a great distance ashes descend.—We succeeded in ascending the heights. At luncheon our hostess served orange and banana salad. What weekly salary does this stylish clerk receive?

38

tenant honest social remedy equally
vacant balance special imagine usually
vacation account specimen medicine shrivel

Add —ish to snap, style; green, rogue; pet, slave; red, blue.

The cottage is vacant. Our tenants were honest. Their rent was promptly paid at the Easter vacation. They took a receipt for the balance of their rent account.—This aged doctor of medicine has high social standing. He knows many specimens of plants. He speaks of special remedies for each disease. Can you imagine a living germ?—Age shrivels the medicine man's face. His remedies are usually secret. He is equally silent about his friends' business affairs. His style of living is simple.

39

scorn sacred million territory hostile
 scoff creator dominion province epistle
 scowl Sabbath companion emigrant apostle

Add —er to cut, chop, chat ; and —y to sun, knot, star.

Children, keep the Sabbath holy. It is the Creator's command. Scorn not this sacred day. Few scoff or scowl at earnest men who observe it.—Within our Dominion are nine provinces and two territories. There are now millions of people. Thousands of emigrants leave their old companions to seek new homes in Canada.—St. Paul was the great missionary apostle. He preached, and wrote many epistles. Old companions were hostile and scorned him. They scoffed and scowled at his teaching.

REVIEW

40

Our librarian used to be a pastor. He was a clever speaker and forceful preacher. His request for an increase of salary was refused. He promptly resigned, but the library board would not release him. I fear he will not succeed in another business.—Our soldiers are the guardians of peace. They are marching through the city. At the head of the column rides the general. He wears a scarlet uniform. They will embark at the new pier. They are going to camp at Niagara.—In the autumn the leaves of the maple turn crimson and yellow. Canadian trees are famous for their colour. Indian summer is generally succeeded by violent storms. Of all the months I like June best. We all welcome the first warm days.

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS.

abate	balance	caution	compare
accent	balky	celery	complete
accident	banquet	centre	condemn
actor	barren	channel	conceal
actress	bathe	charcoal	concert
address	belief	choir	control
aid	believe	chorus	creator
ale	biscuit	christen	creature
anger	blithe	Christian	crater
anxious	blossom	cinders	crier
appear	boughs	circle	crockery
arrest	braid	cistern	croup
arrive	brier	citizen	current
ascend	brilliant	coast	cushion
attack	bruise	college	custom
attempt	buoy	collie	dealt
auction	busily	colour	decease
auger	calm	column	deer
author	camphor	compass	descend
autumn	capital	common	destroy

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

dingy	exercise	foundry	hunger
direct	exhibit	frequent	husband
disease	expect	fulfil	hymn
dungeon	explode	funeral	idols
dwarf	eyebrow	gaiety	imagine
dwelling	failure	glimpse	injury
eaves	famine	granite	inn
eclipse	famous	grieved	inquiry
editor	fatal	grocery	isles
engage	fatigue	guardian	jewels
engine	favour	guest	journey
enroll	favourite	guilty	leisure
entrance	fawn	gypsy	lessen
envy	feign	health	lettuce
epistle	fiery	heather	lightning
equally	final	heights	liquid
escort	fluid	heir	lizard
ewe	forehead	heroine	local
examine	foreign	holiday	lodging
excite	foul	horror	lonelier

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

loosen	nervous	pilot	ravine
luncheon	notify	pistol	receipt
lynx	oblige	plumb	reeled
mattress	occasion	police	reign
mayor	occur	poultry	release
meant	ocean	possess	relieve
measles	offend	pottery	request
medal	onion	prairie	rescue
merchant	ordinary	prepare	rhyme
message	palace	pressure	rhubarb
messenger	palm	prey	rival
million	parable	prisoner	royal
mirror	paragraph	probably	ruffian
mischievous	parasol	proceed	salad
misery	parsley	process	salary
mission	passenger	professor	sardine
mite	patient	prophet	sausage
muscles	peony	psalm	scarce
myth	persuade	purify	scene
necessary	pier	pursue	scent

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

scheme	soothe	tassel	violent
scissors	spaniel	tear	violin
scoff	specimen	territory	vocal
scourge	stalks	tonsils	warrior
sealed	steak	torrent	weary
seize	stern	tortoise	weather
seizure	stirrup	towed	welcome
separate	striped	towel	wharf
separation	stripped	tracts	wholly
sermon	sturdy	treasure	wilful
sewing	style	truly	women
sheaves	succeed	tying	wound
shoals	suited	type	wrings
site	suppose	uniform	wrench
skilful	surface	usually	wriggle
slightly	surgeon	valise	write
slippery	surprise	vegetable	writing
social	surround	veins	written
society	suspect	victuals	wrote
soldier	syrup	view	wry

HOMONYMS.

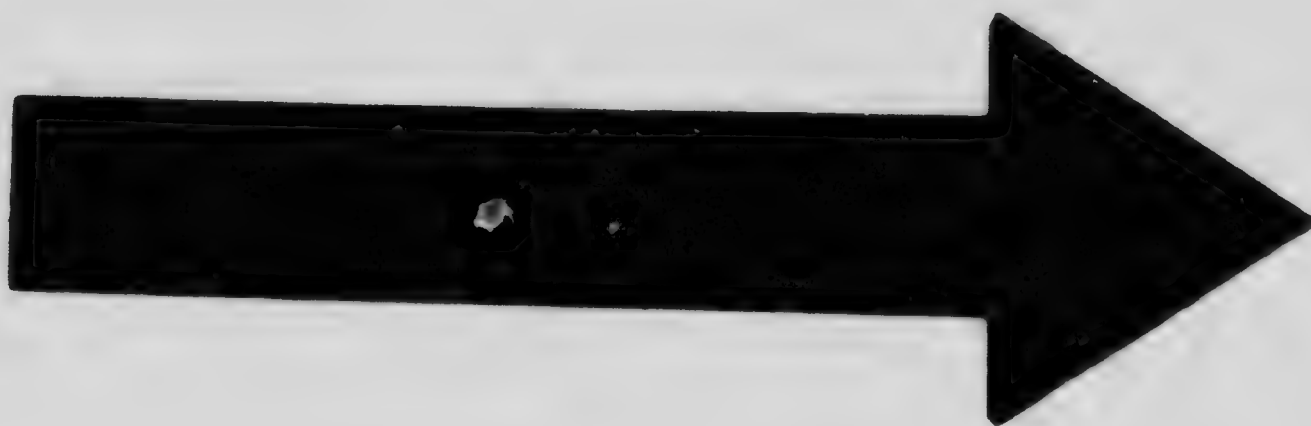
air	The air is cold to-night.	bye	She came to say good-bye.
e'er	Did you e'er see an eclipse?	call	Call the cattle home.
ere	It will be long ere I find him.	caul	Her hair is caught up in a caul.
heir	The heir succeeds to the estate.	cause	There is no cause for fear.
aught	For aught I know, that is true.	caws	The crow caws to his mate.
ought	We ought to go.	cell	The bee makes a six-sided cell.
awed	We were awed by his presence.	sell	Merchants buy and sell goods.
odd	Three and five are odd numbers.	chased	He was chased by a bear.
beach	We went to the ocean beach.	chaste	His speech was pure and chaste.
beech	A beech tree has small leaves.	chews	The cow now lies and chews her food.
boy	This boy came for his sister.	choose	Choose your partner.
buoy	A floating buoy marks the rock.	climb	Can you climb the tree?
braid	There is red braid on my dress.	clime	He moved to a warmer clime.
brayed	The donkey brayed loudly.	cloak	He wore a warm fur cloak.
but	There is no one but Henry here.	cloke	He tried to cloke his sins.
butt	The butt of wine leaked.	clause	This is a short clause.
buy	Come and buy my flowers.	claws	Cats have sharp claws.
by	He lives by the river.	creak	Hear the hinges creak!
		creek	The creek flows softly.

HOMONYMS—Continued.

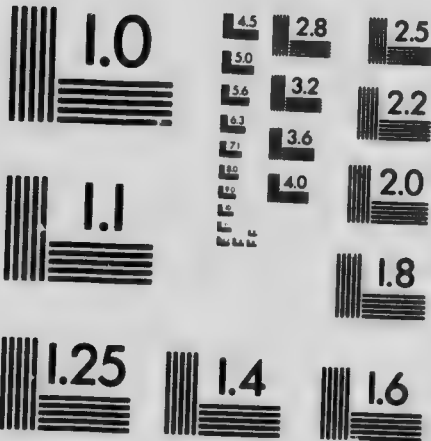
dew	The grass is wet with dew.	flue	The chimney flue is choked.
due	These bills are due and should be paid.	fore	The horse's forefoot was hurt.
done	What have you done with your money?	four	Two and two are four.
dun	We will dun you for the debt.	fort	They bravely defended the fort.
does	Does are female deer.	forte	His forte is arithmetic.
doze	He would often doze by the fire.	freeze	You will freeze your toes.
earn	Can you earn money?	frieze	His coat is of Irish frieze.
urn	The urn was made of brass.	gait	He walks at a rapid gait.
ewe	The ewe and the lamb lie down.	gate	An iron gate closed the lane.
you	You should see the game.	grays	The black team outran the grays.
ewer	The ewer is filled with water.	graze	The cattle graze in the field.
your	Your friend is sick.	grease	He put grease on the axle.
eye	He is blind in one eye.	Greece	Athens is the capital of Greece.
I	I don't care what you say.	groan	We heard him groan with pain.
fair	Be fair in all your work and play.	grown	The plant is full grown.
fare	I will pay the car fare.	hail	A hailstorm came on.
feat	This is a wonderful feat.	hale	The old man is hale and hearty.
feet	There are three feet in a yard.	hart	The hart ran into the thicket.
flew	The bird flew to its nest.	heart	He has a kind heart.

HOMONYMS—Continued.

hie	The boys hie home.	knows	He knows his lesson.
high	Let us climb the high wall.	noes	Count the ayes and noes.
him	I saw him on the street.	nose	Baby's nose turns up.
hymn	The girl sang a hymn.	oar	The oar of the boat was pine.
hose	Buy ten feet of rubber hose.	o'er	He ran o'er the bridge.
hoes	I bought two steel hoed.	ore	The miner dug up silver ore.
knead	The baker will knead the dough.	pall	There were six pall-bearers.
need	I need some money.	Paul	Paul was a great apostle
knight	The knight was clad in armour.	pawl	The pawl of the mower is worn.
night	It was a dark night.	plaid	Wrap the plaid about you.
lade	Lade the vessel with wheat.	played	She played the piano well.
laid	We laid down our shovels.	plane	The carpenter's plane is new.
lain	He had lain there for four hours.	plain	Plains are level tracts of land.
lane	The lane leads to the barn.	pole	The flag pole was broken.
leaf	The maple leaf was red.	poll	Poll your vote early.
lief	I had as lief go as stay.	pores	He pores over his books.
lessen	The pain will lessen soon.	pores	There are pores in the skin.
lessen	I know my lesson now.	pours	The rain pours down.
main	The hotel is on a main street.	pray	We pray for our daily bread.
mane	The horse has a long mane.	prey	Lions seek their prey by night.
might	He might have been there.	pries	He pries the lid open.
mite	The widow's mite is famous.	prize	My son won the first prize.



(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax

HOMONYMS—*Continued.*

quarts	Four quarts make a gallon.	sight	What a beautiful sight!
quartz	Gold is found in quartz rock.	site	Build on the old site.
rain	The rain fell heavily.	soar	Eagles soar high in the air.
reign	Victoria's reign was long.	sore	He has a sore foot.
rein	He drives with a tight rein.	sower	The sower scatters seed.
rest	Go to bed and take your rest.	stair	That is a marble stair.
wrest	Wrest the country from him.	stare	Do not stare at strangers.
ring	She lost her wedding ring.	stake	My dog was tied to a stake.
wring	The maid wrings the clothes.	steak	Cook me a steak for dinner.
roe	A roe is a female deer.	suite	He rented a suite of rooms.
row	That is a long row of houses.	sweet	I like sweet apples.
root	This plant has a long root.	taught	He taught us grammar.
route	We went by the new route.	taut	Haul the sheet taut.
rung	We have rung the bell twice.	teams	He sold two teams of horses.
wrung	She wrung her hands in grief.	teems	The land teems with plenty.
scent	I like the scent of the rose.	tide	Time and tide wait for no man.
sent	The children were sent home.	tied	It was tied to the chair.
sighs	She heard many pitiful sighs.	tares	Men sow tares in the fall.
size	What size of shoes do you wear?	tears	The boy tears his clothes.
		wade	Can you wade through the creek?
		weighed	Wait till I get weighed.
		wood	This stove burns wood only.
		would	I would like to go.

GRADE VI.

1

agent	engineer	attract	fuel
sleigh	brakeman	contract	grimy
weight	conductor	telegraph	station
freight	neighbour	telephone	listening

Add —ing, —es to pity, copy, deny, reply, study, supply.

Our neighbour is conductor on a freight train. The agent said the weight of the sleigh was not correct. The brakeman is the engineer's cousin.—The agent will telegraph or telephone to the next station. I took the grimy-faced fireman's photograph. He was listening to his phonograph. It attracts a large crowd. Who has the contract for supplying fuel?

2

wealth	warfare	furnish	mourn
weapon	granary	surplus	lonesome
jealous	immense	purpose	describe
yearned	brethren	purchase	description

Add —ing, —es, —ed to cry, spy, bury, carry, worry, hurry.

Joseph's jealous brethren sold him to wealthy merchants. They carried no weapons of warfare. He yearned for home. In Egypt he built immense granaries.—His lonesome father yearned for him. He sent his sons to purchase food. The surplus furnished supplies for this purpose. The Bible describes the meeting. The description is interesting.

NOTE.—Each exercise is divided into lessons as indicated by dashes. See preface.

3

column	pillar	social	phlox
autumn	design	special	verbena
solemn	criticise	initials	geranium
condemn	satisfied	officials	carnation

Add —ing, —es, —ed to die, tie, lie, vie; as, dying, dies.

The solemn judge criticised the design of the pillars. The immense palms round the marble columns satisfied him. He condemned the arrangement of the autumn flowers.—The officials resolved to make the flower-show a social event. The King's initials in red roses attracted special attention. There were verbenas, geraniums, carnations, and varieties of phlox.

4

Arctic	connect	width	yacht
Pacific	isthmus	length	sunken
Atlantic	iceberg	breadth	rudder
Antarctic	southern	strength	regular

Use in sentences,—due, duly; true, truly; whole, wholly.

Behring Strait connects the Arctic and Pacific Ocean. A canal now joins the Atlantic and Pacific at the Isthmus of Panama. Many southern explorers have seen the Antarctic icebergs.—Our yacht has speed and strength. It struck a sunken reef of great length and breadth. The rudder was lost. We drifted out of our regular course the whole width of the bay. We spent a dreary night.

REVIEW

5

Immense crowds gathered at the beach on purpose to see the yacht races. A slight breeze blew. The official started the initial race by firing a pistol. Our neighbour condemned this method. The presence of the prince made it a great social event.—A brakeman helps to load a mower and sleigh on a freight train. See the muscles of the engineer's arms. The conductor is very solemn. Is he jealous of the strength of the engineer? Dense columns of smoke rise from the engine.—The exhibit of autumn flowers attracted immense crowds. Several wealthy merchants donated gold medals as special prizes. We grow carnations, geraniums, phlox, and verbenas.

6

weasel	beware	advice	oriole
reveal	barefoot	crevice	ostrich
conceal	veranda	lattice	gnats
entreat	protection	cornice	mosquito

Add —s, — —ing to dye, eye, singe; as dyes, dyed, dyeing.

Birds conceal their nests under the veranda. They seek protection from weasels and other animals of that description. Entreat the barefoot boy not to reveal their hiding place. Beware of youths who steal birds' eggs.—My advice is to stop up the crevices in the cornice. They shelter gnats and mosquitoes. Ostriches are raised for their feathers. Two orioles build a hanging nest on a limb by the latticed window.

7

reign	colony	occupant	souls
foreign	addict	stimulant	pious
foreigner	alcohol	indignant	worship
sovereign	language	immigrant	religion

Add —ing, —ed to hoe, toe, shoe, canoe; as, hoeing, hoed.

King George is our sovereign. During his reign foreigners have settled in the colonies. They find it difficult to learn a foreign language. They are often addicted to alcohol.—The other occupants are indignant because the immigrants use stimulants to excess. Pious men teach foreigners the Christian religion. Our souls never die. Worship the true God with all thy heart and soul.

8

altitude	fissure	novice	sheer
latitude	seamed	crevice	excite
longitude	exceed	precipice	canyon
magnitude	scenery	cowardice	admiration

Change y to i and add —ly in gay, ready, day, happy, merry.

Give the latitude and longitude of Greenwich, England. The Alps may exceed the Rockies in altitude and beauty of scenery, but not in magnitude. The higher peaks are seamed with fissures.—The novice seemed overcome with cowardice when he saw the sheer wall of the precipice. The crevices in the rocks of the canyon excited admiration. After spending a truly happy day the tourists came merrily home.

D

valour	injury	poison	major
honour	marshal	rejoice	tactics
tumour	furlough	appoint	military
succour	expensive	ointment	secretary

Add —ing to lose, live, lace, pare, loon, ache ; as, losing.

The field marshal's valour won him great honour. He never refused to succour a comrade. Owing to a tumour caused by an injury, he was sent home on furlough. He had a long and expensive illness.—The ointment cures sores due to poisoning. I rejoice that he has been appointed military secretary. Base tactics were employed to defeat him. His plain but honest features are engaging.

REVIEW

10

Our neighbour hired a foreign immigrant. He and his brethren came from southern Russia last autumn. He purchased that house with the fancy cornice and low veranda. Mosquitoes, gnats, and other insects fly through the latticed windows. He often sighs and yearns for his former home.—The lonesome immigrant had a photograph of his wife concealed in his pocket. He is not addicted to the use of alcoholic stimulants. He formerly worshipped false gods. Now, he has a great admiration for the Christian religion. His features reveal that he is a man of honour and valour.—Give the latitude and longitude of Odessa. Southern Russia furnishes England with immense supplies of wheat. They store their supplies in immense granaries. Canadian farmers criticise and condemn their methods.

11

salve	cargo	bilious	excel
saline	engage	luscious	quality
salmon	system	delicious	quantity
salvage	digestion	injurious	excellent

Add mis— to step, state, spell, spend, shaped ; as, misstep.

The company engaged the salmon fishermen to salvage the ship's cargo. Their system of salmon fishing is very good. Put salve on your sore eyes. Take this saline draught. It will assist your digestion.—These luscious fruits are delicious. They are excellent in quality and seldom injurious to bilious people. The salmon caught in the Fraser river excels in quality and quantity.

12

hearth	ancient	library	nuisance
hearty	imagine	contrary	guidance
hearken	headache	boundary	hindrance
heartily	geography	burglary	grievance

Add —ing, —es, —ed to empty, reply, marry, study, supply.

Hearken to the lady's hearty laugh ! She sits by the hearth. I imagine you heartily dislike ancient geography. It always gives me a severe headache when I study it.—It is not contrary to the rules of the library to inquire into grievances. Children require guidance in selecting books from the library. Nuisances are a hindrance to progress. Remove them beyond the boundaries of the city.

13

boulder	kennel	vacant	gauge
bouquet	spaniel	tenant	shears
poultice	burdock	remnant	solder
shoulder	shamrock	pennant	plumber

Add —ing to sup, begin, upset, omit, forget; as, beginning.

The spaniel's kennel stands by a huge granite boulder. He has a sore shoulder. It ought to be poulticed at once. Root out the burdocks and plant some shamrocks for bouquets.—The last tenant of that vacant house took with him the remnant of a pennant. It had been on his sailing yacht. Get the plumber to solder the leaky leaden pipe. He will bring his gauge and his shears.

14

beau	declare	adorn	mantle
bureau	diamond	forlorn	partial
plateau	disguise	decorate	martial
tableau	applause	ornament	costume

Copy,—A baby's brooch. Babies' brooches. Ladies' blouses.

The stylish beau declared that he was born on a high plateau. He has diamonds and other sparkling jewels in his bureau. His excellent disguise in that tableau was greeted with hearty applause.—They purchased beautiful ornaments to adorn and decorate their dwelling. The new owner has a forlorn look. His mantle, partially torn, seems part of a martial or a naval costume.

REVIEW

15

The pale patient has a bilious headache. She imagines she can digest the delicious salmon salad. Luscious fruit would be less injurious. The stylish beau placed a bouquet on her bureau. He chews licorice to check a cough.—That vacant house is leased to a new tenant. The leaden pipes need soldering and the library needs decorating. It was leased to a foreign immigrant. Many costly ornaments adorned the library mantel—Our geography gives a partial description of the scenery in the canyon. On the higher levels furze grows from the crevices of the rock. On the lower levels huge boulders are a great hindrance to tourists.

16

exhale	sergeant	foliage	conceit
exhort	practise	plumage	juvenile
exhaust	canaries	drainage	patience
exhibition	goldfinch	advantage	audience

Put dis— before honest, loyal, proved, agreed, lodged, quieted.

The drill-sergeant gave an exhibition of deep breathing. By exhaling once he exhausted most of the air from his lungs. He exhorted the boys to practise this exercise. Goldfinches and canaries are yellow.—Their bright plumage was concealed by the foliage. Tile-drainage is an advantage to the farmers. The conceited sergeant exhausted the patience of his juvenile audience.

17

vogue	umpire	nicety	scarred
brogue	cricket	anxiety	bargain
plague	croquet	bracelet	captain
league	lacrosse	pamphlet	chieftain

Copy.—A jockey's horse. Two jockeys' horses. Donkeys' ears.

Lacrosse, tennis, cricket, and croquet are in vogue in summer. It was a league game of baseball. The Irish umpire had a queer brogue. The naughty boys delighted in plaguing him.—A lady at the gate distributed pamphlets to those who entered. She wore a bracelet showing nicety of design. The battle-scarred captain showed great anxiety to conclude a bargain with the chieftain.

18

frolic	bicycle	barrier	stubborn
traffic	tricycle	carrier	delicate
electric	collision	terrier	accurate
mechanic	automobile	furrier	instrument

Add —ed, —ing to glide, glance, grudge, trouble; as, glided.

Bicycles, tricycles, and electric cars blocked the traffic. A mechanic warned the children not to frolic on the street. An automobile and a motorcycle had a serious collision.—The furrier's Scotch terrier leaped over the barrier and barked at the stubborn mail-carrier. It requires delicate instruments and great skill to make an accurate map of the starry heavens.

19

bandit	severe	inferior	lullaby
credit	spacious	superior	cunning
summit	perilous	interior	gambolled
benefit	interfere	exterior	mountaineer

Copy,—Men's and boys' coats. Women's and girls' hats.

Severe storms and a gang of bandits interfered with our perilous climb to the summit. Our removal to this spacious new shop has greatly benefited our trade. We cannot sell goods on credit.—Officers of inferior rank should show proper respect to their superiors. The exterior of the cave is not attractive. The mountaineer's children have gambolled all day in the interior. They will need no lullaby to-night.

REVIEW

20

The exhibition of bicycles, motorcycles, and automobiles, held during the past week, attracted many visitors. A stubborn police-sergeant paced up and down at the entrance to the grounds. The occupants of electric cars were indignant at the peanut vendors. They blocked the traffic.—A military band played martial music. The ladies' beautiful costumes, especially their loose mantles, presented a brilliant sight. Their diamond ornaments and golden bracelets excited our admiration. At times the juvenile visitors were a great nuisance.—Exhibitors of automobiles distributed pamphlets for the guidance of buyers. One wealthy merchant purchased an expensive electric car for his niece. Its superior quality will please her. She will practise driving it.

21

submit	burly	freckle	proceed
commit	cudgel	chuckle	succeed
admitted	jeweller	knuckle	peculiar
permitted	criminal	sparkled	familiar

Join —ness to slow, rough, smooth, weak, numb, coarse.

That burly criminal has committed many burglaries. Did he rob the jeweller's safe? He would not admit the theft. He submitted to arrest, but was permitted to go. He had a knotty cudgel in his hand.—His freckled face seemed familiar. He chuckled as they proceeded to search his peculiar pockets. He had not succeeded. No sparkling diamonds were found. His fingers and knuckles were sore.

22

vagrant	crystal	deface	increase
fragrant	mystery	preface	decrease
ignorant	knavish	surface	umbrella
abundant	roguish	retrace	moustache

Copy,—Infants' wraps. A turkey's wing. Turkeys' wings.

An ignorant vagrant lay by a crystal pool. His face was roguish. He had slept in the midst of an abundant growth of fragrant clover. It is a mystery how the knavish fellow lives.—He defaced the preface of the book by putting ink over the surface of the paper. If the rain increases I shall retrace my steps, as I have no umbrella. He should decrease the length of his moustache.

23

vigour	biscuit	pickle	sirloin
vapour	poverty	cutlet	vinegar
candour	stomach	omelet	rye-bread
clamour	victuals	banquet	buckwheat

Add —ness to calm, deaf, mean, even, plain, keen ; as, keenness.

The vapour from the food affected his stomach. He vigorously clamoured for victuals. He admitted his poverty with perfect candour. We gave him biscuits and cheese.—You can't make omelets without breaking eggs. Cutlets, sirloin steak, buckwheat cakes, and rye-bread were served at the banquet. There is only a little vinegar in our bottle of pickles.

24

musical	gaudy	imitate	benzine
medical	pauper	hesitate	vaseline
physical	haunted	meditate	magazine
political	gauntlet	obstinate	medicine

Add —ness to heavy, weighty, cleanly, lazy, lively, chilly.

Our doctor has medical skill, musical talents, and political aims. A pauper lives in the haunted house. He is ill, a physical wreck. Give him this pair of gaudy gauntlets.—I should hesitate to imitate this obstinate officer's example. The surgeon is meditating on an article on medicine in this magazine. Benzine will remove the vaseline stain. The odour soon vanishes.

REVIEW

25

The medical student possesses musical talents and great physical strength. He disguised himself as a burly police-sergeant. His freckled face was partially concealed by a heavy, false moustache. He succeeded in gaining admittance to the banquet.—The jeweller has an abundant supply of gold-handled umbrellas, sparkling diamonds, and other expensive ornaments. During the past year he succeeded in greatly increasing his profits. He did not hesitate to order the obstinate customer from his store. He telephoned for the police.—Alcohol is injurious to the digestive system. It is a poison. It leads to the life of a pauper and criminal. Boys should eat wholesome victuals. Sirloin steak, veal cutlets, and omelets increase their strength.

26

Briton	attach	recruit	British
Britain	scythe	pursuit	valiant
opinion	chariot	haughty	conquest
rebellion	vehicle	slaughter	conqueror

Add --y to humble, noble, single, double, forcible; as, humbly.

In my opinion the rebellions in ancient Britain were very fierce. The Britons oftentimes fought from vehicles called chariots. These had sharp scythes attached to the wheels.—The young recruits fled. The haughty conqueror was in hot pursuit. Many valiant soldiers were slaughtered during the Roman Conquest. Many Britons lived in Wales. We are British subjects.

27

ulster	prodigal	Saviour	nowhere
minister	Scriptures	behaviour	withhold
register	furniture	encourage	loophole
upholster	temperature	discourage	threshold

Join —ing to meddle, haggle, prattle, crinkle, kindle, stifle.

The minister threw his frieze ulster over the upholstered furniture. He sat near the register as the temperature was exceedingly low. He read from the Scriptures the story of the prodigal son.—We should encourage those on the threshold of life to follow the Saviour's example. Discourage all rude behaviour. Do not withhold your aid from deserving paupers. Nowhere is there a loophole left for escape.

28

effect	garbage	lighten	pottery
disinfect	herbage	twilight	crockery
inspector	draught	lightning	machinery
collector	laughter	sight-seer	millinery

Add —ful to mourn, power, respect, hope, delight, youth, trust.

The collectors call for the garbage on Wednesdays. The inspector says we must disinfect the stables and supply fresh herbage. The effect produced by the draught of soda water caused much laughter.—A slight change in the machinery of the engine lightened the weight of the load. At twilight the sight-seers visited the millinery opening. At the pottery they make superior articles of crockery. The lightning struck a high church steeple.

29

pounce	breath	argue	acquit
trounce	stealthy	avenue	summon
announce	deafness	continue	resemble
denounce	endeavour	lieutenant	assemble

Write —ing after pierce, grieve, deserve, jingle, drizzle.

He held his breath and with stealthy step endeavoured to pounce on the vagrant. We denounced him as a traitor. He threatened to trounce the inspector's son for daring to announce his deafness.—While coming up the avenue the lieutenant continued to argue that I should acquit the vagrant. A man who resembled the lieutenant was told to summon the jurymen. It was agreed that they should assemble in the court-house.

REVIEW

30

The wealthy farmer has an immense quantity of wheat in his granary. The increased yield proves the advantage of tile drainage. Modern machinery lightens his labours and lessens his troubles. Draught horses are seldom balky.—The mosquitoes are a great nuisance. Stealthy weasels oftentimes kill his young poultry. They resemble the red squirrel in appearance. The tax-collector and school inspector never fail to make their yearly visits.—In the evening twilight, he sits on the veranda and listens to the phonograph. Finally he summons his children around him and reads from the Scriptures the story of the prodigal son. He encourages them to study the precious words of our Saviour.

31

tornado	miracle	zephyr	blizzard
torpedo	escaped	typhoid	cyclone
volcano	derrick	triumph	typhoon
mulatto	shipwreck	diphtheria	hurricane

Copy,—negro, negress; emperor, empress; duke, duchess.

The torpedo-boat encountered a tornado on the Pacific. It was driven on a volcanic island and shipwrecked. The crew escaped by a miracle. Some mulattoes unloaded the cargo with a derrick.—It is delightful to breathe the evening zephyrs. Medical skill endeavours to triumph over typhoid fever and diphtheria. Hurricanes and blizzards are violent storms; so are typhoons and cyclones.

32

vicious	verdict	presence	asylum
cautious	district	evidence	symptom
gracious	traitor	violence	instantly
malicious	portrait	indolence	thorough

Add —er, —est to worthy, hungry, speedy, crusty, cheery, airy, angry; as, worthier, worthiest.

He was too cautious to let the district visitor get a glimpse of his portrait. She very graciously agreed with the verdict. The vicious traitor had a freckled face and a red moustache.—In spite of the doctor's indolence he instantly made a thorough search of the whole asylum. The presence of these symptoms was good evidence of violence. No trace of the foreigner could be found.

33

adore	surgery	obedient	rinse
encore	surgeon	recipient	remedy
restore	musician	sufficient	license
implore	physician	convenient	druggist

Put —en before able, noble, circle, camp, wrap, feeble, title.

The audience gave the musician a hearty encore. They seemed to adore her lullaby. She implored the skilful physician to restore her to health. The surgeon asked her to come to his surgery.—The druggist's obedient clerk rinsed the glass in which the remedy had been mixed. Is it convenient for you to give me a marriage license? His salary is scarcely sufficient, but he is the recipient of many favours.

34

scholar	plural	singular	diligent
circular	modifier	calendar	punctual
irregular	balance	jugular	perpetual
particular	attendance	grammar	negligent

Copy,—prince, princess; actor, actress; hunter, huntress.

This particular scholar has been very irregular in his attendance. The merchant has sent out a circular asking payment of all balances due. Plural means more than one. What is a modifier?—It is singular that a punctual and diligent pupil should not succeed better in grammar. The boy who is ever indolent and negligent will be in perpetual trouble. Where is one's jugular vein?

REVIEW

35

Arithmetic, grammar, history, and geography are school studies. Most scholars enjoy geography. It gives the physical features and political divisions of the different continents and countries. The vivid descriptions of blizzards, tornadoes, hurricanes, cyclones, typhoons, and volcanoes are most interesting.—A knowledge of latitude and longitude enables us to locate any city, town, or village. We learn also about the Gulf Stream and the currents in the Arctic, Antarctic, Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans. Ancient history also is most interesting. It tells of the valiant struggles of these ancient peoples and oftentimes of the immense slaughter of their heroes.—Diligent pupils always succeed. They are very punctual and regular in attendance. They are a source of perpetual delight to the teacher and inspector. Why are indolent scholars jealous of them?

36

vertical	pastime	indulge	peasant
carnival	popular	comical	represent
principal	horizontal	original	pheasant
approval	masquerade	practical	awkward

Add —ful to mourn, power, respect, hope, delight, youth, trust.

Will the pupils' masquerade carnival meet with the principal's approval? They erected vertical poles with horizontal bars for the electric lights. All popular pastimes were indulged in.—There were many comical and original costumes. One awkward fellow represented an English peasant. He carried on his shoulder a stuffed pheasant. This carnival was practically managed by the scholars.

37

assort	apparel	aviator	model
afford	apparent	inventor	propel
absorb	assistant	operator	gasoline
portion	aeroplane	bachelor	fascinate

Join —ful to will, skill, peace, grace ; as wilful, graceful.

It should be apparent to the assistants that they cannot afford such gaudy apparel. In assorting a portion of the new books I found one describing an aeroplane. This absorbed my attention.—The aviator is the inventor and operator of his flying machine. The model is propelled by a small gasoline engine? He is a bachelor. His work must be very fascinating.

38

salute	colonel	conclude	muzzle
execute	cavalry	confusion	bayonet
absolute	infantry	obedience	cartridge
dissolute	regiment	experience	porridge

Place —in before correct, complete, direct, human, exact, active.

The infantry regiments fired a royal salute in honour of their sovereign. The cavalry executed their movements with absolute correctness. It is peculiar that they should be commanded by such a dissolute colonel.—I concluded that want of experience led to the confusion in the bayonet charge. Soldiers give prompt obedience to commands. Cartridges are inserted at the breech, and not at the muzzle. Scottish soldiers once lived mainly on porridge.

39

sinewy	valve	rancid	cellar
steward	villain	ransom	appetite
hydrant	vicinity	random	penitent
hyacinth	residence	ransack	apology

Join mis—to chance, use, lead, call, deal, hap, quote.

That sinewy steward owns the most beautiful residence in our vicinity. A little villain opened the valve of the hydrant with a monkey-wrench. The water flooded out his hyacinths and other flowers.—He then entered the cellar and ransacked it at random. The stale bread and rancid butter did not satisfy his appetite. He made a penitent apology. Once a king's ransom was paid and he was set free.

REVIEW

40

The skilful inventor of the aeroplane must have been an original and practical man. The operator must have absolute control of the gasoline engine and other machinery. Successful flyers must be perpetually on the lookout for dangerous air-currents.—Flying aeroplanes afford aviators pleasant and fascinating pastime. Their peculiar costumes and woollen apparel provide protection against the low temperatures of higher altitudes. Alcoholic stimulants decrease rather than increase their nervous strength.—Flying-machines are used by war officials. They assist them in locating the infantry and cavalry regiments of the enemy. The colonel and the field-marshal made a flight. They had a thrilling experience in an encounter with the enemy.

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS.

absolute	assort	breadth	column
absorb	asylum	breathe	comical
accurate	attract	Britain	commence
acquit	audience	Briton	conceal
admitted	autumn	brogue	conceit
adore	avenue	bureau	condemn
advise	awkward	burglary	connect
afford	balance	calendar	conquer
alcohol	barefoot	candour	continue
altitude	bargain	captain	contrary
ancient	barrier	carnival	cowardice
announce	bayonet	carrier	crevice
anxiety	beau	cautious	criminal
apparel	benefit	cavalry	criticise
applause	bicycle	chieftain	crystal
appoint	bilious	chuckle	cudgel
approval	biscuit	circular	cunning
Arctic	blizzard	collector	cyclone
argue	boundary	colonel	deafness
assemble	brakeman	colony	decrease

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

delicate	excel	gauge	imagine
delicious	excellent	gauntlet	imitate
derrick	execute	geography	immense
describe	exhaust	geranium	immigrant
description	exhibition	gnats	incite
digestion	exhort	gracious	increase
diphtheria	experience	grammar	initial
discourage	exterior	granary	injury
disguise	fascinate	grievance	inspector
dissolute	features	headache	interfere
dissolve	fissures	harken	irregular
draught	foreigner	hearth	isthmus
effect	freight	heartily	jealous
electric	fuel	herbage	jeweller
encourage	furlough	hesitate	jugular
endeavour	furnish	hindrance	juvenile
engage	furniture	honour	knuckle
engineer	furrier	horizontal	lacrosse
evidence	gasoline	hurricane	language
exceed	gaudy	iceberg	latitude

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS--*Continued.*

lattice	millinery	Pacific	pottery
laughter	miracle	pamphlet	poultice
league	modifier	partial	practical
length	mourned	pastime	precipice
library	moustache	peculiar	presence
licorice	mulatto	perilous	principal
lieutenant	musical	permitted	proceed
lightened	musician	pennant	prodigal
lightning	mystery	pheasant	propel
lonesome	negligent	phlox	punctual
loophole	nicety	photograph	purchase
luscious	nowhere	physical	quantity
magazine	nuisance	pious	random
mantle	obedient	plague	ransom
marshal	occupant	plateau	recipient
masquerade	official	plumage	regiment
mechanic	omelet	plumber	reign
medical	operator	plural	rejoice
medicine	original	poison	religion
military	oriole	porridge	remnant

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

resemble	social	symptom	vagrant
reveal	solemn	system	vapour
roguish	souls	tableau	veranda
rinse	southern	tactics	verdict
rye-bread	sovereign	telegraph	vertical
salmon	spacious	telephone	vicious
salvage	spaniel	tenant	victuals
salve	special	tennis	vigour
Saviour	starry	terrier	vinegar
scarred	stealthy	thorough	violence
scenery	stimulant	threshold	vogue
sergeant	stomach	torpedo	Wales
shears	strength	traitor	wealth
sheer	stubborn	tricycle	weapon
shipwreck	succeed	tumour	weasel
sight-seer	summit	twilight	weight
singular	summon	typhoid	withhold
sirloin	surgeon	typhoon	yacht
sleigh	surgery	upholster	yearn
smuggle	surplus	vacant	zephyr

HOMONYMS.

aloud	The boy cried aloud.	bread	Bread is made of flour.
allowed	I was allowed to go early.	bred	Here he was born and bred.
bald	The apple fell on his bald head.	bridal	We go to a bridal feast.
bawled	He bawled with pain.	bridle	Put the bridle on the horse.
baron	A rich baron married her.	broach	Did you broach the subject?
barren	The land is barren.	brooch	She wore a pearl brooch.
beau	The beau wears fine clothes.	cannon	He fired a cannon.
bow	I will buy her a pink bow.	canon	The cancn preached to-day.
bow	The arrow flew from the bow.	cedar	The cedar shingles are wide.
boar	The wild boar was killed.	seeder	We sow wheat with a seeder.
bore	Bore a hole in the log.	ceiling	The room has a high ceiling.
born	He was born on Christmas day.	sealing	I was sealing my letter.
borne	The shield was borne before the warrior.	cellar	We keep apples in our cellar.
ourn	From that bourn none returned.	seller	The seller cheated the buyer.
bole	The bole is the trunk of a tree.	choir	They sing in the choir.
bowl	She has a bowl of bread and milk.	quire	He bought a quire of paper.
bold	He made a bold attempt.	chord	Sound a chord on the organ.
bowled	I was bowled out at the first ball.	cord	It was tied with a strong cord.
bolder	She was bolder than the boy.	cord	Buy a cord of dry wood.
boulder	The boulder fell from the bank.	coarse	The thread is coarse.
		course	Of course we will go.

HOMONYMS—Continued.

colonel	He is colonel of the regiment.	mare	Buy the mare and colt.
kernel	I ate the kernel of the nut.	mayor	The mayor of the city speaks.
currant	The currant bush is loaded.	medal	The boy won a gold medal.
current	The stream has a swift current.	meddle	Don't meddle with my books.
dyeing	She was dyeing her hair.	miner	A gold miner was living there.
dying	The man is dying of hunger.	minor	A minor is one under age.
eave	The eave-trough leaks.	more	What more can be done?
eve	I lay awake Christmas eve.	mower	The mower cuts the grass.
forth	He led the army forth.	nay	I say nay.
fourth	He succeeded the fourth time.	neigh	The horse will neigh.
grater	Have you a nutmeg grater?	O	O King, live forever!
greater	"Thy need is greater than mine."	Oh	Oh, for rest and peace!
guessed	We guessed the number.	owe	How much do we owe you?
guest	The guest is welcome.	peace	There is peace in our land.
hay	Make hay while the sun shines.	piece	I have a piece of cake.
Heigh	Heigh! clear the track.	peal	Hear the bells peal!
heard	I heard the robin singing.	peel	Do you like to peel oranges?
herd	A herd of reindeer passed by.	pedal	Put your foot on the pedal.
loan	May I have the loan of your knife?	peddle	He began to peddle it in town.
lone	We found a lone bird.	peer	He tried to peer into my face.
		peer	A peer is a noble or lord.
		pier	The boat is at the pier.

HOMONYMS—*Continued.*

pistil	The pistil bears the seed.	rote	They learned the rules by rote.
pistol	He carried a loaded pistol.	wrote	He wrote a letter.
plait	The plait in her dress is wide.	rough	Make this rough surface smooth.
plate	The plate is on the table.	ruff	Wear a ruff around your neck.
plumb	The post does not stand plumb.	rye	He tasted the rye-bread.
plum	Will you have a plum or a pear?	wry	He made a wry face.
pride	Pride goes before a fall.	scene	It was a beautiful scene.
pried	He pried into my secrets.	seen	I have just seen him.
raise	They raise corn and wheat.	seas	I have crossed many seas.
rays	The sun's rays warm the globe.	sees	The dog sees a fox.
raze	Foes raze the city walls.	seize	Seize him by the leg.
retch	They retch with sea sickness.	sewn	The seam was neatly sewn.
wretch	The poor wretch feels miserable.	sown	The farmer has sown his wheat.
role	He acts the role of Hamlet.	shear	A shepherd shears his sheep.
roll	Bring a roll of wall-paper.	sheer	This action was sheer madness.
rood	Not a rood of land has he.	slay	He will slay his foe.
rude	He is rude and ill-mannered.	sleigh	The sleigh sticks in the snow.
		soar	Eagles soar high in the air.
		sore	He has a sore foot.
		sower	The sower sows the seed.

HOMONYMS—*Continued.*

soared	The lark soared aloft.	tracked	We tracked him through the snow.
sword	The knight drew his sword.	tract	A tract is a small booklet.
sold	We sold it on the market.	troop	A troop of cavalry chased them.
soled	Use thick-soled boots.	troupe	This troupe will play to-night.
sole	The sole of my shoe is worn.	vale	The vale lies to the south.
soul	The soul never dies.	veil	Her face was hidden by a veil.
soot	The soot fell from the pipes.	vice	Try to be free from every vice.
suit	He has a new suit of clothes.	vice-	The screw is held in a vice.
stalks	The stalks of celery are crisp.	wait	Wait for me.
stocks	He buys and sells bank stocks.	weight	My weight is eighty pounds.
stile	I'm sitting on the stile.	waive	We shall waive all our claims.
style	This writer's style is admired.	wave	Wave the flag.
threw	The boy threw the ball.	way	Do you know the way home?
through	We went through the park.	weigh	Weigh the sugar on the scales.
throne	The king's throne is a royal seat.	weather	The weather is mild.
thrown	A boy was thrown off the car.	wether	A wether is a sheep.
time	Improve your time.	yoke	The yoke is made of wood.
thyme	Thyme grows in the garden.	yolk	The yolk of an egg is yellow.
told	He told the story.		
tolled	The bell tolled slowly.		
ton	We bought a ton of coal.		
tun	They filled the tun with wine.		

WORDS FREQUENTLY MISPRONOUNCED.

NOTE.—See that the italicized letters are pronounced distinctly.

acorn, ā'korn	daunt, dant	just, just	psalm, sām
acts, akts	deaf, def	kept, kept	quoit, koit
again, a gen'	dew, dū	laugh, läf	quoth, kwoth
alder, al'dér	dost, dust	leapt, lēpt	real, ré'al
al'wāys	duke, dūk	length	resin, rez'in
alms, ämz	duly, dū'li	lief, lēf	rinse, rins
ant, ant	e'er, ār	loam, lōam	roof, rōf
any, en'ni	elm, elm	loose, lös	said, sed
apron, ā'prun	er, er	lose, löz	salve, säv
asked, askt	every, ev'ér-i	moth, moth	sev'ér-al
aunt, it	fluid, flu'id	new, nū	sewer, sū'er
balm, bām	food, fōd	niche, nich	shrub, shrub
bath, bāth	for, for	none, nun	since, sins
baths, bāthz	from, from	oaths, ōthz	sixth, siksth
bathe, bāth	gape, gāp	of, ov	sleek, slēk
beard, bērd	God, god	often, of'n	soot, söt
burst, bērst	grimy, gri'mi	or'-phan	suit, sūt
calf, käf	half, häf	oven, uv'n	syrup, sir'up
calm, kām	halve, hav	palms, päms	taunt, tant
can't, kánt	haunt, hant	peril, per'il	teat, tēt
catch, kach	helm, helm	piano, pi-ä'no	tepid, tep'id
creek, krēk	hoist, hoist	plaid, plād	tiny, ti'ni
crept, k rept	hoof, höf	plait, plāt	tulip, tū'lip
dance dans	idea, i-dē'a	poem, pō'em	with, with
daub, dab	ivory, i'vō-ri	pretty, prit'i	yeast, yēst

Fäte, fall, fär, fat; mē, met, hér; pine, pin, nōte, not, móve;
tūbe, tub, bułl; TH, then, th, thin; oil, chain.

RULES FOR SYLLABICATION.

A syllable is a sound uttered with one impulse of the breath. The group of letters representing such a sound should never be separated in dividing words; *e.g.*, re-bel' (verb), reb'-el (noun), pres'-ent (noun), pre-sent'-ed. To divide a word into syllables, pronounce it slowly and correctly, and note the natural division into sounds. In writing, it is preferable to put the whole word on *one line*. When this cannot well be done, that part of the word left at the end of one line should suggest the part beginning the next line; *e.g.*, *happiness* should be divided—*happi-ness*, not *hap-piness*.

RULES FOR SPELLING.

1. At the end of monosyllables with a short vowel sound, the letters *f*, *l*, or *s* are usually double; *e.g.*, muff, ball, pass.

2. Words ending in silent *e* usually drop it on adding any suffix beginning with a vowel; *e.g.*, come, coming; bride, bridal; love, lovable.

EXCEPTIONS:—(i) Words ending in *ce* or *ge* retain the *e* before the suffixes *able* and *ous*, in order to keep the soft sound of *c* or *g*; *e.g.*, traceable, outrageous.

(ii) Words ending in *ee*, *oe*, or *ye* retain the final *e* when *ing* is added; *e.g.*, freeing, shoeing, eyeing.

3. Monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, if they end in a single consonant with a single vowel before it, usually double the final consonant before a vowel-suffix, *e.g.*, clap, clapper; clan, clannish; nod, nodded; prefer, preferring.

EXCEPTION:—When the derivative has the place of the accent changed, the final consonant is not doubled; *e.g.*, prefer', preference. Note also, *gases*, *gaseous*, *transferable*, *woolly*.

4. Words ending in a single *l* double it before a vowel-suffix; *e.g.*, chisel, chiselled; revel, reveller; cancel, cancelling. Note, *paralleled*.

5. Words ending in *y* preceded by a consonant usually change the *y* into *i* when a suffix not beginning with *i* is added; *e.g.*, cry, cries, crying.

EXCEPTIONS:—Dryly, dryness; shyly, shyness; slyly, siyness.

Note also daily, gaily, gaiety, laid, paid, said, saith, slain, staid.

6. *ei* or *ie*. When sounded like long *e*, *i* comes before *e* except after *c*; *e.g.*, piece, deceit. But, *either*, *neither*, *plebeian*, *seize*, *leisure*, *weird*.

When not sounded like long *e*, the order of the letters is always *ei*; *e.g.*, skein, height.

GRADE VII.

1

laurel	design	vehicle	placard
infidel	bazaar	particle	fracture
morsel	trinket	bicycle	accident
enamel	shrewd	obstacle	announce
sentinel	porcelain	spectacle	sympathy

The shrewd sentinel visited a Turkish bazaar. There he purchased several trinkets from an infidel. Chief among these was an enamelled brooch bearing a design of laurel leaves. He also bought some porcelain pitchers for his library mantel. His spaniel watched for stray morsels.—A placard announces an approaching contest. There will be both bicycle and tricycle races. The presence of old-fashioned vehicles should present an interesting spectacle. Much sympathy is felt for the boy who fractured his thigh-bone in the obstacle race. Remove all decayed particles. Another drowning accident is reported.

2

physic	allay	reliable	mettle
phlegm	peevish	pitiable	hostler
asphalt	swollen	probable	genteel
alphabet	tonsils	peaceable	adjutant
pamphlet	prescribe	agreeable	turnstile

The peevish patient suffers keenly from swollen tonsils. Raising phlegm causes him severe pain. The doctor prescribed a heavy dose of physic to allay the fever. He can view the other children roller-skating on the asphalt pavement. He tried to amuse himself with coloured alphabet blocks and pamphlets.—The genteel adjutant is a most agreeable and peaceable fellow. It is quite probable that he will entrust his mettlesome horse to the reliable hostler. A wounded soldier comes through the turnstile to meet him. He is in a pitiable condition

NOTE.—Each exercise is divided into lessons as indicated by dashes. See preface.

3

gradual	valentine	maize	elude
comical	celebrate	baize	trawler
carnival	geography	bronze	disguise
criminal	abominable	frenzy	corridor
cannibal	improvement	horizon	photograph

The pupils celebrated St. Valentine's Day. They held a skating carnival. The principal costumes were most comical. In to-day's geography we learned about the cannibals of the South Sea Islands. Eating human beings is an abominable and criminal practice. We hope for the gradual improvement of the worst tribes.—The criminal's photograph faced him from the walls of the railway station. In a frenzy of fear he rushed along the corridor and through a baize door. Being bronzed from exposure, his disguise proved fairly effective. He hid in a field of maize in order to elude his pursuers. Shipwrecked trawlers anxiously scanned the horizon.

4

pauper	quaint	linear	route
poacher	removal	angular	perplex
idolater	suburbs	calendar	omnibus
pensioner	regiment	familiar	mahogany
scavenger	assistance	muscular	constable

This aged pensioner once served in an infantry regiment. He now owns a quaint house in the suburbs. His African servant is an idolater. Poachers annoy the gamekeeper. The pauper is in urgent need of assistance. The scavenger is responsible for the removal of garbage.—The constable's muscular figure is familiar to omnibus drivers. With his friend, the pensioner, he frequents the suburban route. Christmas was a red-letter day in his calendar. He was presented with a mahogany desk. Its ink-well fits into an angular compartment. I am perplexed about linear and cubic measures.

REVIEW

5

The summer carnival was a brilliant spectacle. Within the suburbs the asphalt pavement resounded to the roll of omnibus wheels and the beating of iron-shod hoofs. Along the route of the procession pauper and pensioner jostled and elbowed. Two bronzed and muscular policemen guarded the baize door leading to the principal pavilion. Over a bazaar a placard announced, "Everything sold here." Photographs, valentines, calendars, spectacles, enamelled pins, and porcelain objects testified to its truth.—A quaint little maid twined laurel leaves into a beautiful design. Near by sat a peevish old man who frequently gargled his sore throat. A criminal disguised as an hostler dashed by. A passing scavenger, leaving his garbage wagon, started in pursuit. A constable in turning a corner collided with a bicycle and sustained a fracture. The criminal, being familiar with several routes, eluded his pursuers. He escaped to a trawler anchored in the bay.

6

debtor	Saxon	rigour	trivial
auditor	defraud	arbour	locality
creator	swindle	harbour	survive
creditor	tactful	labourer	explorer
conqueror	prominent	demeanour	employer

The auditor tactfully detected the swindler. He protested against the debtor's attempt to defraud his creditors. William the Conqueror is a prominent figure in early English History. The Battle of Hastings decided the fate of the Saxons. "Remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth."—The gardener watched the ships in the harbour from his vine-clad arbour. His ill-humoured demeanour resulted from a trivial dispute with his employer. He claimed that he received the lowest salary paid to labourers in the locality. Will the explorer survive the rigour of the Antarctic winter?

7

fibre	basis	scythe	sufferer
theatre	energy	science	character
spectre	terrify	scimitar	liniment
saltpetre	expense	scenery	distinguish
reconnoitre	disembark	sciatica	scintillate

We attended a delightful entertainment at the new theatre. The director spared neither energy nor expense in its production. Do not be terrified; the spectre is a dummy. Nitre or saltpetre forms the basis of gunpowder. After the reconnoitring party had effected a landing, the main troops disembarked. Native huts were made of tough fibre.—A distinguished artist painted the stage scenery for the Christmas festival. Father Time with his scythe was one of the characters. The handle of that scimitar fairly scintillates with jewels. Remarkable discoveries in science marked the nineteenth century. A sufferer from sciatica applied liniment.

8

adversary	malady	roguery	cashier
sanitary	obscure	surgery	suspect
military	corporal	forgery	forbade
voluntary	barracks	colliery	intercourse
secretary	incredible	artillery	hurriedly

A military guard found the corporal in an obscure corner of the barracks. He suffered from a peculiar malady. His return to his sanitary quarters was quite voluntary. Has the secretary mailed circulars to the investors? The malice of his adversary was incredible.—A corps of artillery quelled the fierce feud at the colliery. An injured miner was hurriedly removed to the doctor's surgery. The cashier is suspected of roguery. The warden forbade intercourse with the man sentenced for forgery. He is an old pensioner who won his laurels in a celebrated military encounter.

9

eject	prisoner	gibe	leopard
jocose	portrait	gist	lucifer
majesty	juryman	gypsy	unkempt
judicious	stubborn	giraffe	moccasin
prejudice	restaurant	gigantic	moustache

The rough prisoner strolled along the corridor into the courtroom. His jocose remarks annoyed the jurymen. But the latter judiciously ignored him. Being noisy he had been previously ejected from an inn. He next entered a restaurant. Here hung a portrait of His Majesty. He is so stubborn that his prejudices are most unreasonable.—Because of his gigantic size few ever giped at the gypsy. His wonderful tales about giraffes and leopards caught the children's fancy. Usually he wore moccasins. His unkempt beard and waxed moustache were in strong contrast. He wants some lucifer matches. The gist of the long address is that peace is declared.

REVIEW

10

The distinguished artist sought models in the gypsy camp. His tactful speech and judicious praise soon overcame the prejudice of the leader. They were of every age and dressed in a variety of styles. Some were in shirt sleeves, others in woollen jerseys, while all wore ornamented moccasins. The glow of the fire, the spectre-like forms dimly seen in the half-gloom, the pleasant odour of open air cooking, and the fragrance of spruce boughs made a lasting impression on the artist.—The clamour of crows in the cornfield warned the farmer of danger to his grain. In an obscure corner of the attic he gathered material to deck scare-crows. Suffering from sciatica he disliked bending over the scythe. His son was despatched to the doctor's surgery for liniment. The journey somewhat terrified him as the locality had recently been searched for a brutal murderer. He avoided an insolent tramp. Officers from the military station took him under their protection.

II

rectory	avail	stature	sorrel
dilatory	burlap	leisure	genuine
lavatory	plumber	torture	physical
directory	radiator	vulture	museum
compulsory	partition	puncture	endurance

An excited clergyman sought a plumber's address in the directory. The radiator in the lavatory of the rectory had sprung a leak. A dilatory newsboy seemed the only available messenger. The burlap on the partition was badly damaged. A summons rendered the witness's attendance compulsory.—Though of small stature, that youth possesses great physical endurance. He spends many leisure hours at the museum. It is a source of genuine pleasure to examine the beaks and claws of vultures and other birds of prey. He never tortures his sorrel pony with a spur. Yesterday he ran over the point of a scythe and punctured his bicycle tire.

12

evident	palings	peasant	clayey
penitent	mischievous	fragrant	culvert
obedient	structure	occupant	teeming
confident	temporary	assailant	marigold
permanent	Hallow-e'en	consonant	demolished

Evidently Hallow-e'en was an excuse for much mischief. One disobedient boy destroyed the palings of a neighbour's fence. He felt very penitent the next morning. A permanent iron fence will replace the temporary wooden structure. The rebels are confident of final victory.—Teeming rains made the clayey roads sticky. A peasant found some culverts destroyed and several buildings demolished. The occupant of one cabin became a fierce assailant. The orchard is fragrant with apple blossoms; saucy marigolds nod in the breeze. Separate the consonants of the alphabet from the vowels.

13

offence	irritate	intense	quoit
defence	eminent	suspense	tactics
essence	attorney	dispense	opponent
diligence	political	defensive	spectator
occurrence	interrupt	offensive	tournament

The prisoner's offence was political. His defence is in the hands of an eminent lawyer. His diligence is commendable. Frequent interruptions of the crown attorney greatly irritated the counsel. The court regretted this occurrence. Most perfumes are the essence of certain flowers.—The quoit tournament created intense excitement. The offensive tactics of one player immediately put his opponent on the defensive. Eager spectators awaited in suspense the final score. Sandwiches and other victuals were liberally dispensed after the game.

14

docile	projectile	alliance	ally
fragile	deplorable	defiance	statute
hostile	admittance	assurance	suppress
missile	government	contrivance	extensive
domicile	Dreadnought	hindrance	manufacturer

The elephant is a docile animal. The shattering of the fragile vase was deplorable. Hostile hill tribes in India cause the government considerable trouble. The projectiles hurled from modern Dreadnoughts are dangerous missiles. A beggar seeks admittance to the caretaker's domicile.—Smugglers operated in open defiance of the country's statutes. Manufacturers formed an alliance to suppress this extensive smuggling. They had the assurance of government aid. Excellent contrivances for signalling proved a hindrance to the allies.

REVIEW

15

A porcupine ambled leisurely through the brush. Its half-whimpering cry could be distinctly heard. Under cover of darkness a great vulture swooped, keeping out of the reach of its shining quills. The explorer anxiously awaited the dawn. He felt that the situation would then seem brighter. The rigour of winter made the choice of some permanent shelter compulsory. He collected the logs available in that locality and built a temporary structure.—Manufacturers have formed an alliance, offensive and defensive, against labour unions. All details have been refused to the press. Delegates give every assurance of the brief duration of the struggle and its favourable issue. The local secretary's legal training renders him a formidable adversary. Should a strike be formally declared, arbitration may be necessary. All rioting will be firmly suppressed. The starving families of the idle labourers present a sad spectacle.

16

ermine	tyrant	palate	typhoid
destine	symbol	frigate	epidemic
doctrine	religious	obstinate	surrender
determine	authority	desperate	bombard
discipline	unscrupulous	moderate	mutinous

Ermine, formerly a symbol of rank or of authority, is now worn for ornament. The disciplined soldiers were determined to punish the unscrupulous tyrant. The religious doctrines of the different churches are not wholly in accord with one another. They are not, however, destined to complete separation.—Despite a terrific bombardment a Mexican frigate has successfully run the blockade. Rigid discipline quelled the crew's mutinous spirit. On account of the typhoid epidemic doctors are desperately in need of trained assistants. The patients obstinately refuse to take the unpalatable medicine. This estimate for improvements is quite moderate.

17

capable	mariner	feasible	captive
excitable	reference	invincible	business
estimable	reputation	corruptible	disaster
navigable	satisfactory	intelligible	executor
acceptable	drunkenness	comprehensible	fraudulent

The mariner, although excitable, has an estimable disposition. The pilot seems capable. His references are satisfactory, his terms acceptable. These seamen are familiar with Canadian navigable waters. The inferior officers had, unfortunately, a reputation for drunkenness.—The Spanish Armada was thought to be invincible. The British admiral's plan of attack proved to be feasible. A captive gave an intelligible account of the disaster. Fraudulent methods in business were incomprehensible to the editor. The executor of the estate is not wholly incorruptible.

18

surmise	surety	utilize	heroic
advertise	indicate	realize	paddler
comprise	collapse	capsize	glorious
supervise	criticism	tantalize	sacrifice
enterprise	publication	emphasize	inevitable

Every publication should protect its readers from fraudulent advertisers. There is no surety that the enterprise will not collapse. The severity of the criticism indicates a prejudiced critic. This is only a surmise. Supervised playgrounds are a boon to city-bred children. Name the provinces comprised in our Dominion.—Missionaries realized that a struggle was inevitable. Their heroic self-sacrifice makes a most glorious page in Canadian history. They utilized every means to induce the savages to embrace Christianity. Indians are expert paddlers; rarely do their canoes capsize even in dangerous rapids. Avoid tantalizing dumb creatures.

19

hyena	javelin	index	fraction
hyphen	pressure	borax	residence
hydrant	eye salve	prefix	magazine
hyacinth	necessitate	annex	cleansing
hydrangea	compliment	complex	physician

A native's javelin pierced the hyena's skull. We complimented the florist on his beautiful hydrangeas. His hyacinths, too, were particularly fragrant. Low pressure in the hydrants necessitates larger water mains. "Eye salve" is spelled without a hyphen.—Consult the index to the weekly magazines for articles on current topics. Borax is an effective cleansing agent. The physician's office is in an annex to his residence. Junior classes find complex fractions difficult. English has many prefixes derived from the Latin language.

REVIEW

20

In 1588, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, the Spanish Armada set sail for England. King Philip had made extensive preparations and thought his fleet to be invincible. Ensigns and pennants, emblematic of Philip's authority, flew from the mastheads of his huge floating castles. Little did they think that their gigantic enterprise was destined to incomprehensible disaster. Intense excitement pervaded all England. The obstinate but disciplined English sailors determined to offer a stout resistance.—The English fleet comprised frigates, merchant vessels, and every conceivable kind of ship that could be utilized. These fragile little vessels ran alongside the Spanish galleons and hurled missiles and other projectiles at their opponents. They tantalized the Spanish in every conceivable manner. Mysterious fire-boats were sent among them. The heroic and patriotic self-sacrifice of the English sailors is indescribable. The reputation of these capable mariners became known in every navigable water.

21

deceit	renown	siege	villain
conceit	totally	fiend	dignity
conceive	sculler	wield	previous
receiver	detective	achieve	division
perceived	livelihood	grieving	desolation

Deceit is totally foreign to a noble nature. The renowned sculler talks conceitedly of his victory. I cannot conceive how this author makes a livelihood by his writings. A detective suspects him to be a receiver of stolen goods. Frontenac perceived an English ship sailing up the St. Lawrence.—Alfred, grieving over the desolation of his kingdom, stoutly resisted the besieging Danes. Despairing of achieving complete victory, he agreed to a division of the country. He wielded the sceptre with greater dignity than any previous English king. In his fierce rage the desperate villain acted like a fiend.

22

eider	luxurious	trait	patrol
forfeit	locomotive	crochet	industry
counterfeit	liquor	buffet	sirloin
feigned	ignorance	redoubt	mongrel
surfeit	reluctantly	croquet	nasturtium

The eider duck furnishes down for luxurious comforters. A labourer in the locomotive works forfeited his increase in salary. He was found under the influence of liquor. The conspirator feigned ignorance of the plot. A glutton always pays for his surfeiting. The counterfeiter reluctantly surrendered his tools.—Serve the sirloin from the buffet. Crochet work is an extensive industry in Ireland. Fighting desperately, the patrol retreated to the redoubt. That mongrel followed the croquet ball into a bed of nasturtiums. Kindness to animals is a good trait. Remember to keep holy the Sabbath day.

23

facial	asthma	initial	pageant
official	catarrh	partial	mackintosh
provincial	chronic	nuptial	magnificence
superficial	extinguish	martial	benediction
sacrificial	paralysis	celestial	proclamation

A prominent civic official has been stricken with facial paralysis. It is rumoured that the editor seeks a provincial appointment. Even this superficial examination shows catarrh and asthma to be chronic. Hearken to the wail; the sacrificial fire has been extinguished.—Are your initials marked on the collar of your mackintosh? The magnificence of the pageant was exceeded only by the pomp and splendour of the emperor's nuptials. The husband is very partial to the portrait that stands on yonder easel. The miners resent the proclamation of martial law until the strike has ceased. The vicar reverently invoked the benediction.

24

patron	complaint	system	edition
heron	impudent	syntax	alcohol
beacon	prohibit	crystal	establish
matron	institution	martyr	apartment
deacon	reprimand	pyramid	construction

The matron has lodged a complaint against certain impudent inmates. A patron of the institution severely reprimanded them. Importation of the plumage of herons and ospreys into the United States is now prohibited by law. The deacon seems rather fidgety. Beacon lights told of the approaching Spanish Armada.—It is an established fact that alcohol has an injurious effect upon the nervous system. Snow-crystals form on the window of the apartment house. Syntax treats of the construction of sentences. The building of the pyramids was a gigantic undertaking. A new edition of "The Lives of the Martyrs" will be published shortly.

REVIEW

25

The provincial authorities issued a proclamation that all counterfeiting must cease. Previously the detective department had achieved but superficial success in coping with the evil. They perceived that the villains had totally deceived them at every turn. They now conceived a new plan. They determined to request the militia department to place the district under martial law and have sentinels patrol it.—These men disguised themselves as trawlers, paupers, poachers, and peasants, and soon trapped the unsuspecting rascals. At first the counterfeiters feigned ignorance. They very reluctantly forfeited their tools, dies, and material to the government officials. One fellow was in a pitiable condition. He suffered from chronic catarrh and asthma. He was much angered over the loss of his means of making a dishonest livelihood.

63

illness	colonel	welfare	serial
tallness	recruit	fulness	militia
enroll	battery	dulness	disappoint
install	ceremony	enrolment	monopoly
farewell	commission	instalment	mischievous

The colonel's continued illness has compelled him to sacrifice his commission. Impressive farewell ceremonies marked the governor's departure. A deputy will enroll field-battery recruits. Uniform electric fixtures should be installed. The tallness of one recruit is remarkable.—His apparent dulness cloaks a mischievous spirit. "Out of the fulness of the heart the mouth speaketh." Applications for enrolment should be forwarded to militia headquarters. Encouragement of monopolies is detrimental to the country's welfare. This instalment of the serial story is disappointing.

27

veneer	secrete	frontier	resolute
pioneer	scowled	courier	cautious
auctioneer	chimneys	chiffonnier	approach
scrutineer	romance	financier	battalion
volunteer	hose-reel	brigadier	quotation

That brick-veneered tenement has defective chimneys. The volunteer brigade used the hose-reel effectively. Stories of pioneer days read like a romance. The auctioneer scowled at the cashier who gruffly refused his terms. The scrutineer prevented our secreting the ballots.—The brigadier resolutely exacted obedience. Move the chiffonnier cautiously, a caster is loose. The approach to the frontier is well-guarded. Couriers hastened with news of the battalion's victory. The financier eagerly demanded the supplement containing stock quotations.

28

agency	resource	salve	psalter
policy	judgment	caulk	oakum
vacancy	veterinary	falcon	bereave
efficiency	promotion	psalm	morocco
emergency	conveyance	embalm	antiseptic

The manager of the insurance agency is familiar with every policy issued. The vacancy made by his promotion should be filled by a man of resource and judgment. None doubted the efficiency of the veterinary surgeon. In this emergency all sorts of conveyances were pressed into service.—Is this an antiseptic salve? In caulking the ferry-boat use pitch and oakum. Knowing the pensioner's fondness for the psalter, his comrades have presented him with a morocco-bound copy of the psalms. Falcons are trained hawks. The body has been embalmed and forwarded to the bereaved relatives.

29

harass	jungle	taxable	mullen
carcass	mutilate	mixture	packet
canvass	guerilla	texture	individual
compass	slaughter	pretext	solicit
embarrass	apothecary	vexation	tardiness

Our soldiers were pitilessly harassed by the enemy. Their guerilla mode of warfare was responsible for great slaughter. Vultures flocked to the mutilated carcasses. The haughty apothecary ordered the embarrassed canvasser out of his store. A compass and a rifle are indispensable when travelling in the jungle.—The contents of the packet, when dissolved, make a foamy mixture. Mullen leaves are velvety in texture. An individual's income over a certain amount is taxable. The customer's tardiness was a source of vexation to the canvasser. His offer to distribute circulars was only a pretext for soliciting alms.

REVIEW

30

During the pioneer days in America nothing terrified the settlers more than the war-whoops of the natives. They were in constant dread of the scalping knife and tomahawk. The guerilla tactics practised by the Indians harassed them by day and by night. Like all other savages they were of little use in regular engagements. But when the foe was repulsed and retreat sounded, the fugitives were hunted down and slaughtered mercilessly.—Cautious couriers ran through the dense forests, watching for the stealthy approach of their treacherous enemies. Recruits were enrolled, volunteer regiments organized and despatched to the frontier to waylay their descent on the young colonies. The solemn farewells, the daring feats and adventures of these untrained battalions read like a romance.

31

mirage	optical	diagonal	Messiah
herbage	illusion	divisible	Israelite
average	compute	diminish	rectangle
equipage	stationery	dimension	numerator
mucilage	landscape	dissension	denominator

The beautiful landscape is clothed with verdant herbage. Mirages are optical illusions. An error in computing the average attendance led to confusion. To modern eyes state chariots appear rather gaudy equipages. The principal bought some mucilage at the stationery store.—Draw a rectangle. Give its dimensions and draw its diagonals. Both the numerator and the denominator of forty-eight eighty-fourths are divisible by twelve. This division does not diminish the value of the fraction. There were lively dissensions among the Israelites regarding the expected Messiah.

32

zinc	traverse	hillock	numerous
havoc	galvanized	bullock	parade
sumac	suicide	derrick	petroleum
zodiac	serviceable	barracks	garrison
maniac	superintendent	tamarack	skye-terrier

The zodiac is the zone of stars traversed by the sun in the course of a year. Sumac leaves are used in tanning. The superintendent is amazed at the havoc wrought by the explosion. Zincked or galvanized iron is serviceable. The maniac committed suicide by hanging himself in the belfry.—A clump of tamarack trees afforded shelter to the troops drilling before the barracks. To the rear of the parade grounds were numerous hillocks. Energetic labourers had constructed huge derricks in the petroleum fields near by. A bullock chased a skye-terrier, which was later adopted by the garrison as a mascot.

33

edifice	chasm	oasis	marine
avarice	milliner	gratis	agility
pumice	accomplish	trellis	barrister
jaundice	prescription	analysis	negligence
precipice	melancholy	emphasis	extraordinary

The melancholy milliner suffers from jaundice. She is grateful for the apothecary's prescription. She endeavours to remove the dye stains from her fingers with pumice stone. After the earthquake immense edifices overhung the gaping chasm. Volunteers found scaling the precipice a feat difficult of accomplishment. Avarice and greediness are undesirable qualities.—The barrister gave his services gratis. His careful analysis of the case gave due emphasis to the fact that the marine disaster was due to negligence. The monkey climbed the trellis with extraordinary agility. An oasis is a fertile spot in a desert.

34

bamboo	applaud	phial	grouse
grooved	destitute	phlox	primer
papoose	challenge	phonic	bureau
dragoon	chiselled	phrase	assistant
kangaroo	adventurous	pheasant	occasional

The destitute squaw carried her papoose into the wigwam, then turned to meet our challenge. Our intimate friends applaud the supple tricks of the kangaroo. A too-adventurous dragoon lost his bearings in the bamboo grove. The carpenter chiselled a wider groove in the book-rack.—Search on the bureau for my phial of medicine. Several varieties of phlox grow in the garden. The junior assistant dictates from a phonic primer. Is that an adjectival or an adverbial phrase? The deer-stalker paused to pick off an occasional grouse or pheasant.

REVIEW

35

Insignificant as the ant may seem, there is no other insect, the honey-bee excepted, whose character and economy have excited so much intelligent curiosity. Its ceaseless activity and its social economy have made this tiny insect a permanent emblem of some of the highest virtues. The sluggard has been sent to the ant to consider her ways; the prodigal, to imitate her thrift. The young are told that she gathereth her meat in summer. The unruly and troublesome have a powerful monitor in the harmony of her busy colonies.—The barracks of the Royal Dragoons needed shingling. The brigadier ordered his soldiers to use sheets of galvanized metal. His adventurous assistant found the dimensions and computed the cost. Labourers unloaded the metal with a derrick. They gave their services gratis. Owing to the negligence of some of the workmen dissensions occasionally arose.

36

minus	graphic	grievous	indict
bogus	substitute	timorous	explosive
census	despatch	disastrous	magistrate
focus	manuscript	barbarous	experiment
exodus	population	hazardous	expedition

A bogus manuscript has been substituted for the author's. The last census shows an enormous increase in the population. The eyes of short-sighted people focus objects in front of the retina. The courier awoke to find himself minus his despatches. The Bible contains a graphic description of the exodus from Egypt.—The barbarous villain committed a grievous offence. He was promptly indicted before a magistrate. Polar expeditions are extremely hazardous enterprises. These adventures do not appeal to the timorous. His experiments with explosives had disastrous results.

37

tari.f	affable	massive	aisle
bailiff	rickety	positive	tragic
sheriff	tolerate	defective	victim
mastiff	warrant	plaintive	Catholic
plaintiff	ascendant	attractive	contractor

The plaintiff complained that he had not received fair treatment. On request of the mayor the sheriff issued a second • warrant. The bailiff, though affable, tolerated no nonsense. The high-tariff party was in the ascendant. The mastiff follows his master's rickety conveyance.—A massive Catholic church had a defective foundation. Yet the contractor and building-inspector were positive of its security. During the attractive service crowds thronged the aisles. When the structure fell many met tragic deaths. The plaintive cries of the unfortunate victims guided their rescuers.

38

version	patriot	option	campaign
vision	veteran	connection	candidate
decision	schedule	completion	convenient
collision	decrepit	corruption	congratulate
compassion	programme	consumption	investigation

The next witness gave a new version of the collision. The passenger train was not running on schedule time. Some decision must be reached regarding the proposed programme. The plight of that decrepit and melancholy pensioner excites compassion. The patriotic veteran has a vision of peace and final liberty for his country.—I congratulated the candidate upon the triumphant completion of his political campaign. Corruption is alleged in connection with civic affairs. A rigid investigation should be made. Train connections in this city are very convenient. Have you rented that house with the option of buying it?

39

biscuit	sewage	stanza	eighth
circuit	disposal	gorilla	reconcile
conduit	aqueduct	vanilla	captivity
guitar	evangelist	cholera	marmalade
guarantee	suspicion	dilemma	ambassador

The city has installed a large conduit to assist in the sewage disposal. The labourers guaranteed that the aqueduct would be properly constructed. Some, however, have grave suspicion. The evangelist preacher always carries his guitar when making the rounds of his circuit. He is fond of hot biscuit.—The ambassador's household became panic-stricken at the news of the outbreak of cholera. They were in a great dilemma to know what course to pursue. The gorilla seems reconciled to captivity; his appetite has improved. Repeat the fourth and eighth stanzas. Which do you prefer, marmalade or vanilla ice-cream?

REVIEW

40

The British ambassador gave a graphic description of his life among the barbarous tribes of the East Indies. He said that in many respects they were an attractive and affable people, but their timorous natures filled them with suspicion and treachery. He told of the patriotic and self-sacrificing efforts of the Catholic evangelists who had made hazardous expeditions among them to induce them to embrace Christianity. He often wondered whether the tragic endings of many of these endeavours warranted such missionary zeal.—Aqueducts and conduits are wholly unknown to them. Consequently the systems of water supply and sewage disposal in the great centres of population are extremely defective. This has a most disastrous effect. Epidemics of cholera are frequent. Consumption and other diseases are very prevalent. The decrepit and diseased condition of their veteran warriors could excite any one's compassion.

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS.

acceptable	bazaar	completion	dimension
achieve	beacon	compliment	diminish
adversary	belfry	compulsory	directory
affable	bereave	conceal	disappoint
agency	bicycle	conceit	disastrous
agility	biscuit	conceive	discipline
aisle	bronze	conduit	disguise
alcohol	buoy	confident	disparage
ambassador	bureau	conqueror	dispense
alphabet	calendar	conveyance	dissension
analysis	campaign	corporal	divisible
apothecary	cannibal	corridor	docile
applaud	canvass	corruptible	doctrine
applicant	carcass	counterfeit	domicile
approach	carnival	courier	drunkenness
apricot	cashier	creditor	dulness
aqueduct	catarrh	crochet	edifice
ascendant	caulk	croquet	efficiency
asphalt	census	culvert	elder
assailant	ceremony	deacon	eighth
assistant	chasm	debtor	element
attorney	chiselled	deceit	embalm
auditor	cholera	defence	embarrass
avarice	chronic	defensive	eminent
bailiff	circuit	derrick	emphasize
baize	clayey	despatch	enroll
barbarous	collapse	desperate	enrolment
barracks	colliery	dilatory	epidemic
barrister	commission	dilemma	equipage

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

ermine	grievous	kangaroo	morocco
estimable	guerilla	laurel	moustache
executor	guitar	lavatory	mullen
exhibit	gypsy	leisure	muscular
exodus	Hallow-e'en	leopard	nasturtium
experiment	harass	linear	navigable
extraordinary	hazardous	liniment	necessitate
eye salve	hearken	liquor	nuptial
falcon	herbage	livelihood	obstacle
faucet	heron	locomotive	obstinate
feasible	hindrance	lucifer	occasional
feature	hose-reel	mackintosh	occurred
feigned	hostler	magazine	offence
fibres	hyacinth	maize	offensive
fiend	hyphen	majesty	official
financier	ignorance	malady	pageant
forbade	impudent	marigold	palate
foreign	indict	marmalade	palings
forfeit	inevitable	martial	pamphlet
fragile	infidel	martyr	paralysis
frontier	initial	melancholy	partial
fulness	install	Messiah	particle
garbage	instalment	military	patrol
garrison	invincible	militia	peasant
geography	irritate	milliner	penance
giraffe	jaundice	mischievous	penitent
gorilla	jocose	missile	perceived
granary	judgment	moccasin	petroleum
graphic	juryman	monopoly	pheasant

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

phial	reference	sheriff	tamarack
phlegm	release	shrewd	tantalize
phlox	religion	siege	tariff
phonic	reluctant	sirloin	taxable
phrase	removal	skye-terrier	temporary
physical	residence	slaughter	terrify
physician	restaurant	sorrel	theatre
pioneer	rickety	Spaniard	timorous
placard	rigour	spectacle	tonsils
plumber	route	spectre	totally
policy	sacrifice	sprightly	tournament
political	sacrificial	squabble	trait
porcelain	saltpetre	steward	trawler
portrait	salve	stirrup	trellis
positive	sanitary	stubborn	tricycle
precipice	Saxon	sumac	trivial
predicate	scabbard	summons	turnstile
prejudice	scavenger	superintendent	typhoid
programme	scenery	suppress	unkempt
prominent	schedule	surfeit	vacancy
provincial	sciatica	surgery	vanilla
psalm	science	surrender	veneer
psalter	scimitar	suspense	version
pumice	scrutineer	swindle	veterinary
pursuit	sculler	swollen	villain
receiver	scythe	syllable	voluntary
reconcile	secretary	system	warrant
reconnoitre	secrete	tactful	wield
recruit	serial	tallness	zinc

WORDS FREQUENTLY MISPRONOUNCED

NOTE.—See that the italicized letters are pronounced distinctly.

ally, al-lī'	errand, er-rand	nothing, nuth'-ing
arctic ärk'tik	Feb'ru-a-ry	peony, pē'ō-ni
area, ā'rēa	flannel, flan'el	perhaps, pēr haps'
asphalt, as-falt'	follow, fol'lō	pump'-kin
avenue, av'e-nū	foundry, foun'-dri	princess, prin'-ses
almond, ä'mund	friends, frends	really, rē'al-li
balsam, bal'sam	figure, fig-ūr	recess, rē ses'
barren, bar'en	forbade, for-bad'	recipe, res'i-pe
because, bē-caz'	glisten, glis'n	respite, res'-pit
beneath, bē-nēth'	greasy, grē'zi	ruffian, ruf'i-an
breadth, bredth	genuine, jen'ū-in	ru'-in, rō'in
breTH'-ren	height, hīt'	saliva, sa-li'va
bristle, brisl	hearth, härth	several, sev'ér-al
barrel, bar'el	heroine, her'ō-in	shriek, shrēk
castle, kas'l	his'-to-ry	shrill, shril
cem'-ē-ter-y	instead, in-sted'	slaked, slāked
chimney, chim'ni	kettle, ket-l	soften, sof'n
clothes, klōTHz	kiln, kil	solder, sol'dér
collie, kol'i	launch, länsh	sterile, ster'il
column, kol'um	leisure, lē'zhūr	strength, strength
depths, depthz	lettuce, let'is	stupid, stū'pid
donkey, dong'ki	livery, liv'er-i	toward, tō'érd
drought, drowt	minute, mi-nūt' <i>adj.</i>	Tuesday, tūz'dā
eleven, ē-lev'-n	mouths, mouthz	turnip, tēr'nip
English, ing-glish	nephew, nev'ū	violet, vī'-ō-let

Fate, *f*all, *f*är, fat; mē, met, hēr; pine, pin; nōte, not, möve;
tābe, tub, bull; TH, *t*hen; th, *t*hin.

HOMONYMS.

aisle	The church aisle is narrow.	base	A base attack was made on me.
isle	Ireland is the Emerald Isle.	bass	He sings bass.
I'll	I'll never do that.	beer	The brewer makes beer.
ail	What can ail you?	bier	His dead body lay on the bier.
ale	He called for a glass of ale.	bell	She rang the bell.
altar	The church altar is beautiful.	belle	She was the belle of the ball.
alter	Do not alter your dress.	berth	He occupied the lower berth.
arc	An arc is a part of a circle.	birth	What is the date of your birth?
ark	Noah built the ark before the Flood.	brake	My wheel has a new brake.
ascent	The balloon made a swift ascent.	break	Did she break the blue vase?
assent	He gave assent to the proposal.	breach	It is a breach of faith.
auger	He bored a hole with an auger.	breech	The breech of the gun was open.
augur	Roman augurs foretold the future.	brewed	He brewed the ale himself.
bad	He was a bad boy.	brood	The hen has a brood of chickens.
bade	Father bade me stay at home.	canvas	The tent was made of canvas.
baited	The hook is baited.	canvass	He will canvass all the voters.
bated	They listened with bated breath.	cast	He was cast into prison.
bail	The prisoner is out on bail.	caste	They lost caste by their action.
bail	The pail has a strong bail.	cede	They will cede the country to us.
bale	A bale of hay was in the barn.	seed	We gathered the seed of the poppies.

HOMONYMS—*Continued.*

cereal	Wheat and oats are cereals.	draft	He sent me a bank draft.
serial	It is published in serial form.	draught	Do not sit in a draught.
cession	Complete the cession of the land.	eyelet	My shoe needs a new eyelet.
session	Parliament lasted one session.	islet	An islet lies in the sea.
cite	Cite a passage of Scripture.	fain	He would fain come home.
sight	At the sight of the lion they fled.	fane	A fane is a sacred place.
site	It is a good site for a house.	feign	May will feign to be asleep.
core	Give me the core of the apple.	faint	She grew faint with the heat.
corps	The cadet corps was inspected.	feint	The attack was only a feint.
crews	The crews of the ships were lost.	find	Can't you find your book?
cruise	Take a cruise around the bay.	fined	He was fined for his absence.
Dane	A Dane is a native of Denmark.	flea	The flea is a very active insect.
deign	He would not deign to listen.	flee	They flee from their enemy.
days	He spent two days there.	floe	He escaped on an ice-floe.
daze	The blow seemed to daze him.	flow	The blood began to flow.
dire	It was a dire calamity.	frays	Often there were riots and violent frays.
dyer	The dyer dyes the clothes black.	phrase	A phrase is part of a sentence.
dost	Thou dost not spare thy foe.	gamble	Some men gamble with cards.
dust	My coat is covered with dust.	gambol	Lambs gambol in the field.

HOMONYMS—*Continued.*

hew	He can hew the log straight with an adze.	lair	The wild beast has a lair or den.
hue	The sky was of a crimson hue.	layer	A thick layer of leaves covers it.
Hugh	Hugh is a boy's name.	lax	He is lax in doing his duty.
hoard	You should not hoard your money.	lacks	The lazy man lacks spirit.
horde	The horde of savages fled.	lea	The lark rose from the lea.
holy	We should keep the Sabbath day holy.	lee	He sat in the lee of the rock.
wholly	The story is wholly false.	least	This is the least he can do.
idle	The lazy fellow is often idle.	leased	We leased the farm for four years.
idol	Heathens practise idol-worship.	leak	There was a leak in the vessel.
idyl	An idyl is a short poem.	leek	The leek is the emblem of Wales.
incite	The chief incites them to fight.	lean	Lean cattle should be made fat.
insight	He has keen insight.	lien	There was a lien on the property.
jam	Strawberry jam is very good.	links	Two links in the chain broke.
jamb	He fell against the door jamb.	lynx	A lynx has sharp eyes.
key	We must have a key for the door.	Lo	Lo! he is there.
quay	The ship loaded at the quay.	low	The water in the river is low.
kill	Don't kill the little birds.	load	A load of coal was sent.
kiln	The lime was burned at the kiln.	lode	We found a rich lode of silver.
knave	He was a crafty knave.	load	He wants a heavy load.
nave	The nave of the wheel is broken.	lowed	The cows lowed for their young calves.

HOMONYMS—*Continued.*

lore	He is learned in ancient lore.	ode	The poet wrote an ode.
lower	Lower the boats.	owed	They owed fifty dollars.
maze	He was lost in a maze of shrubs.	palate	Good food gratifies the palate.
maize	Maize is a name for corn.	pallet	A pallet is a small bed.
manner	Her manner is very kind.	palette	A painter's board is called a palette.
manor	A manor is an estate.	paced	The sailor paced the deck.
mantel	The fireplace has a new mantel.	paste	He bought a bottle of paste.
mantle	The lady wore a velvet mantle.	peak	I climbed the mountain peak.
marshal	The generals marshal the troops.	peek	Try to peek through the fence.
martial	Martial music was heard.	perique	When he gets over his pique we shall be friends again.
mead	The mead was covered with flowers.	sear	We will sear it with a hot iron.
meed	He received his meed of praise.	seer	A seer foresees future events.
mean	I do not mean to stay.	sere	The leaf is yellow and sere.
mien	He has a very surly mien.	skull	He fell and broke his skull.
metal	He wore a metal badge.	scull	Can you scull with one oar?
mettle	He rode a horse of high mettle.	slight	It was only a slight mistake.
moat	A moat surrounds the castle.	sleight	He changed the card by sleight of hand.
mote	There was a mote in his eye.		
muscle	Exercise will develop the muscle.		
mussel	The mussel is a shell-fish.		

GRADE VIII.

1

notable	sabre	pitiabie	height
movable	lustre	laudable	contrite
observable	meagre	palatable	benzine
formidable	massacre	acceptable	sacrifice
accountable	sepulchre	inflammable	medicine

The monarch's sceptre is of inestimable value. The lustre of its jewels is clearly observable. His gilt sabre and scabbard are notable. These formidable rebels made threats but found him immovable. Their lack of cavalry is accountable for their meagre success. There were frightful massacres of early Christians. Our Saviour's sepulchre was rock-hewn.—He made laudable efforts to relieve their pitiable distress. A truly contrite heart is a sacrifice acceptable to God. Few mountain heights are impassable. Benzine is very inflammable. Medicine is usually unpalatable.

2

legible	laughter	eligible	creator
audible	plaintiff	forcible	incisor
credible	signature	plausible	surveyor
resistible	testimony	accessible	impostor
intelligible	enunciation	responsible	competitor

The plaintiff's testimony was incredible. His signature was wholly illegible—merely a contemptible scrawl. Distinct enunciation made his speech intelligible. The humour of the scene was irresistible; yet the laughter was scarcely audible.—One competitor was ineligible, nor was his protest admissible. A plausible witness asserted forcibly that he was an impostor. Oppressors of the poor will be held responsible. Beavers have strong incisors. Surveyors climb to almost inaccessible places.

3

glacial	secure	essential	alienate
judicial	bouquet	influential	adherent
financial	chorister	substantial	detective
artificial	numerous	confidential	sympathy
beneficial	community	equinoctial	government

Canada has great commercial advantages. Her financial position is secure. Glacial action accounts for our numerous lakes. The lilies in the bouquet are not real, but artificial. They were given to a chorister by the church officials. His services are beneficial to the whole community. The lawyer aspires to a judicial position.—The statesmen alienated many influential adherents. A detective made a confidential report on his moral failings. Equinoctial gales wrecked a substantial dwelling. Government aid is deemed essential. Sympathy lessens grief, yet the lesson of affliction is invaluable.

4

saleable	malleable	integer	inquest
traceable	changeable	cylinder	suicide
peaceable	chargeable	diameter	converse
noticeable	manageable	barrister	evidence
serviceable	marriageable	gamester	summon

The Czar is peaceable, yet his ideas are changeable. His marriageable daughter rides an almost unmanageable horse. Serviceable wagon tires are made of malleable iron. Buy only serviceable gowns. Last year's styles are now unsaleable. There is a noticeable loss of trade, traceable to a poor harvest.—The coroner held an inquest on the suicide's remains. The barrister summoned a gamester to give evidence. The interpreter converses fluently in several languages. Is that a fraction or an integer? Find the diameter of that cylinder. Don't meddle with the gas-meter. A metre is about thirty-nine inches.

REVIEW

5

The festivities of the capital were noteworthy. The principal buildings were gorgeous with banners. There were numerous arches with mottoes of welcome and emblems of industry. The monarch found the history of his forefathers depicted on tapestries. At night superb fireworks made the scene brilliant. Sparkling fountains of light formed brilliant cascades. A feathery fire of crimson and yellow shook out millions of watery rubies and emeralds.—The king was orderly in business, careless in appearance, and sparing in diet. He was endowed with a singular charm of address, and a remarkable strength of memory. He was a fair scholar, a tireless hunter, with the general air of a rough, passionate, independent man. His personal character directly influenced the main features of his reign. This was the period when traffic and intermarriage rapidly drew these two peoples into a single nation.

6

picnicker	urchin	jewel	jeweller
trafficked	extinct	medal	medallist
rollicking	shellac	marvel	marvellous
mimicked	corridor	imperil	imperilled
shellacked	wearisome	apparel	apparelled

Trafficking in slaves is not yet wholly extinct. Some frolicsome urchins were mimicking the simpleton. The iron for the cornice must be zincked or galvanized. Some doctors believe in bathing typhoid patients. The floors of the corridor were shellacked. The rollicking picnickers suffered afterward from colicky pains.—The jeweller's wife boasts of her marvellous jewels. A traveller showed some strange wearing apparel. When he travels abroad he is apparelled like a native. He is a college medallist, prizing his medal highly. He rarely imperils his life, though it was once imperilled by robbers. He marvels at many curious sights in foreign countries.

M

7

paralyse	gesture	civilize	verdict
chastise	obedient	authorize	heathen
catechise	element	familiarize	spectator
franchise	foreigner	sympathize	sincerely
compromise	deceased	evangelize	justifiable

The deceased clergyman was paralysed before death. He used often to catechise us. He severely criticised my awkward gestures. Disobedient youths may require chastising. After much wrangling the parties agreed to compromise. Are foreigners allowed to exercise the franchise? To analyse is to resolve into simple elements.—Missionaries try to evangelize savage peoples. They baptized the heathens before many spectators. He realizes that the verdict is justifiable. I am authorized to contradict those false charges. Familiarize yourself with the means of economizing your expenses. We sincerely sympathize with you in your sorrow.

8

sanction	assure	session	eighths
rejection	induces	decision	ninetieths
deception	conscience	omission	calculate
partition	hazardous	dimension	character
temptation	physiology	suppression	parliament

I await the sanction or the rejection of the proposition. Be assured that there is no deception in the scheme. Obey your conscience despite temptation. In physiology he explained the function of saliva. Repetition induces a habit. The polar expedition was a hazardous enterprise. Send a petition to the council against such flimsy partitions.—Calculate the dimensions of that triangle. Is there an omission of three-eighths from the total? At this session of parliament they reached a decision to modify the tariff. A collision seriously damaged our vehicle. Suppression of one's feelings often strengthens character. How many ninetieths equal eleven-thirtieths?

9

odour	odorous	prophet	vision
valour	valorous	triumph	dessert
honour	honorary	phantom	fancied
humour	humorist	blaspheme	solicitor
clamour	clamorous	paragraph	inclination

The honorary colonel lacks neither valour nor humour. Many soldiers clamoured for the release of their valorous comrade. While balsams are odorous their perfume is unlike the odour of flowers. Near the harbour in the garden I planted shrubs on Arbor Day.—The prophets of old decried blasphemy. A paragraph should deal with one main division of a subject. A phantom is not a real but a fancied vision. Our greatest triumph is in conquering our evil inclinations. The soldiers may desert while the officers linger over their dessert. The epitaph on the solicitor's tomb is very suitable.

10

REVIEW

The repentant sailors threw themselves at the feet of Columbus. They implored him to pardon their ignorance, unbelief, and insolence. Their conduct had caused unnecessary disquiet and had obstructed the carrying out of his schemes. In the warmth of their admiration they passed from one extreme to another. They pronounced the leader, so lately reviled and threatened, to be actually inspired by heaven. This alone enabled him to accomplish a design wholly beyond his former ideas and visions.—An efficient life-belt is of first importance for the traveller's safety. When peril is imminent, no opportunity exists for preparing rafts. Then a convenient, easily adjusted belt may be his salvation. One recently patented appears to meet these requirements. It inflates of its own accord on touching water. This contact generates a gas, by bringing together substances previously kept separate.

11

aqueous	typify	delirious	ruthless
plenteous	rectify	laborious	rascality
nauseous	mystify	notorious	vagabond
bounteous	sanctify	ingenious	telephone
erroneous	beautify	obnoxious	phonograph

Steam is aqueous vapour. Bounteous alms-giving and righteous behaviour beautified his life. A duteous child sanctifies a home. He was courteous in rectifying the erroneous account. Castor-oil typifies a nauseous draught. His clever tricks completely mystified us. Is there a plenteous yield of peaches?—That obnoxious farmer should cut his noxious weeds. The vagabond is notorious for his rascality. When delirious he revealed many secrets. Edison is a type of the ingenious and laborious inventor. To him we owe the phonograph. Dr. Bell, a Canadian, invented the telephone. There was hilarious rejoicing when the victory was announced.

12

athlete	tether	adhere	design
secrete	concede	sincere	mixture
compete	precede	cashmere	genuine
complete	stampede	hemisphere	conjuror
concrete	supersede	atmosphere	archipelago

The athlete concedes no advantage to his rivals. They will compete in a wrestling bout. A wooden pavement preceded the concrete one. In its winter retreat the squirrel secretes much provender. Fire caused the tethered horses to stampede. Shall we proceed to complete the task? Motors may supersede horse-drawn coaches.—The renegade adheres to his story. Genuine cashmere shawls come from Asia. In our hemisphere there are few archipelagos. The atmosphere is a mixture of several gases. Ever be sincere, and persevere in your noble designs. After a slight pause a conjurer showed clever sleight-of-hand tricks.

13

gaselier	maimed	domineer	militia
cavalier	combated	mutineer	civilian
financier	embezzle	gazetteer	original
grenadier	ascertain	scrutineer	carousal
chandelier	scrutinize	buccaneer	challenge

Cavaliers combated on horseback. Grenadiers hurled bombs and maimed the foe. Brigadiers rank above colonels. Chandeliers held candles; now we use gaseliers and electroliers. A financier scrutinized the accounts to ascertain the amount embezzled. The army proceeded to march, the cavalry preceding the infantry.—A gazetteer is a geographical dictionary. During the riots the militia domineered over the civilians. A scrutineer challenged my right to vote. The mutineers seized the vessel and started as buccaneers. They indulged in drunken carousals. There is a meagre yield of cereals. An original novel appeared as a serial.

14

applicant	divulge	adjacent	surplus
confidant	corduroy	proficient	epidemic
exorbitant	privilege	antecedent	resources
extravagant	sacrilege	delinquent	reservoir
Protestants	expenditure	fraudulent	cemetery

It is rumoured that a city councillor is an applicant for special privileges. The auditor asserts that the expenditure for police is extravagant. He asks exorbitant prices for corduroy trousers. Violets are fragrant. A Protestant divine accused him of sacrilege. Have few confidants, most people divulge secrets.—A delinquent debtor made fraudulent statements of his resources. By such false pretences he has disgraced his antecedents. He is proficient in two foreign tongues. An epidemic of grippe is prevalent. The reservoir is adjacent to the cemetery. The president feels confident that the company will have a surplus.

REVIEW

15

Some historians assert that traces of chivalry can be found in the primitive customs of the Franks. Their youths when presented with manly weapons were compelled to swear that these would be used valiantly. It is commonly supposed, however, that chivalry arose in the beginning of the eleventh century. The piety of certain nobles made them desirous of giving a religious tendency to the profession of arms. Accordingly they took a solemn oath to use them only in defence of the weak and oppressed.—The precise origin of the ceremonial part of chivalry is unknown. The natural resources of Alaska are sufficient to support a larger population than the present. Progress has been much retarded, political conditions being largely responsible. Physical forces are at work. Man is not in harmony with his environment. Although nature has lavished wealth on the region, industry is considerably handicapped.

16

nuisance	allege	existence	tornado
grievance	veteran	conscience	decisive
vigilance	assessor	negligence	dynamite
resistance	dismissal	occurrence	gratifying
compliance	summary	abhorrence	defensible

On foreign tours much baggage is a nuisance. The veteran's compliance with the captain's request prevented summary dismissal. The citizens alleged many grievances against the assessors. In 1812 the Canadians offered valiant resistance to the Americans. Eternal vigilance is the price of liberty.—During the tornado we trembled for our very existence. His decisive victory at the polls was a gratifying occurrence. "Conscience doth make cowards of us all." He felt abhorrence for women's interference in politics. Such gross negligence with dynamite is indefensible. Great patience is required when ministering to hospital patients.

17

genius	exaggerate	perilous	rescue
radius	exhaustion	covetous	voyage
stimulus	immigrants	frivolous	victuals
terminus	accompanied	gluttonous	draught
apparatus	manufacture	miraculous	poisonous

The president's administrative genius is probably exaggerated. Accompanied by his secretary, he will inspect the immigrants. The radius of a circle can be determined without special apparatus. Encouragement is a great stimulus to exertion. The railway terminus should benefit manufacturing concerns in that locality.—A gluttonous person is too fond of dainty victuals. Avoid frivolous and boisterous companions; be not covetous of others' wealth. His recovery after swallowing the poisonous draught seems almost miraculous. A voyager recounts many perilous adventures. The yacht, while cruising there, rescued a shipwrecked crew.

18

optician	acreage	agility	acrobat
magician	mileage	docility	extricate
condition	beverage	vicinity	adequate
physician	carriage	dexterity	legislator
possession	mortgage	tranquillity	spectators

An optician prescribed for my eyes. Is your estimate of the acreage under cultivation correct? Possession of the village inn was one of the conditions of the mortgage. Senators have an ample mileage allowance. Physicians condemn the use of intoxicating beverages. The magician was thrown from the carriage and seriously injured.—An acrobat's agility, as well as the docility of the trained animals, merited applause. The spectators viewed the riot with tranquillity. The cereal crop in this vicinity is said to be inadequate. The legislator handled his case with dexterity and showed marvellous skill in extricating himself from a difficult situation.

19

cornice	twinge	analysis	harass
solstice	column	synopsis	syllable
precipice	volume	clematis	inspector
apprentice	warrant	emphasis	subordinate
accomplice	autumn	parenthesis	manuscript

A poultice eased the twinges of pain. In spring the volume of water falling over the precipice is much increased. Explain what is meant by the autumn solstice. The columns reach only to the cornice, not to the ceiling. The plumber's apprentice is addicted to gambling. A warrant was issued for the arrest of the counterfeiter and all his accomplices.—Write the analysis of the subordinate clause within the parenthesis. The inspector requested a synopsis of the manuscript. In the word "harass," the emphasis is on the first syllable. The clematis climbs on the trellis of lattice-work.

REVIEW

20

The insurgents massacred and plundered all whom they regarded as their oppressors. Theirs was a discontented, miscellaneous alliance. An appalling reign of havoc, murder, and incendiarism ensued. Authority was paralysed. The city gates were opened to the leader by an admiring populace. Here, he and his followers revelled in frightful atrocities. The political watchwords of the insurgents were not uniform. They aimed at the extermination of the governing classes and all existing rights in property.—The kingdom is to a great extent inaccessible and unexplored. Mountains run east and west, parallel to the straits. The almost perpendicular cliffs present a complex problem to the professional mountaineer. The primeval forest and great rock pinnacles were an inspiration to the artist. The grandeur of the mountain solitudes well repaid him for his hazardous journey.

21

secrecy	treason	gypsy	abolition
privacy	venison	quinsy	succumb
delicacy	environs	leprosy	prevalent
clemency	squadron	courtesy	bronchial
obstinacy	complexion	hypocrisy	loathsome

Notice the delicacy of Mary's complexion. Is the venison tough? They maintain secrecy as to the squadron's sailing. Treason was discovered in the barracks situated in the environs of the capital. The emperor is renowned for his clemency. He prefers privacy to publicity. Obstinacy merely heightened the culprit's guilt.—The gypsy succumbed to quinsy and bronchial affection. The loathsome disease of leprosy is not prevalent here. The financier proposed the total abolition of the liquor traffic. Well-bred courtesy does not imply hypocrisy. The colonel's wife made a graceful curtsy to the princess. There was rapt attention to the sermon. Are you well wrapped up?

22

estuary	assassin	mercenary	casual
solitary	frenzied	incendiary	illiterate
tributary	audience	sanguinary	intimate
customary	banqueted	preliminary	sovereign
anniversary	enthusiastic	penitentiary	acquaintance

The Amazon has many tributaries; its mouth is an estuary. Our national anniversary is celebrated on July 1st. When we banqueted the hero an enthusiastic audience applauded his address. It is not customary to keep criminals in solitary confinement; but a frenzied assassin was treated thus.—Formerly many sovereigns employed mercenary troops. Preliminary to the main battle there was a sanguinary skirmish. An incendiary was sentenced to the penitentiary. Though not wholly illiterate he misspelled many words. A former casual acquaintance became his intimate companion.

23

promontory	premier	solace	enmity
observatory	bulletin	menace	concise
conciliatory	spacious	terrace	cyclone
conservatory	specimen	preface	boulevard
explanatory	variegate	populace	aristocrat

On a high promontory stands the observatory. From it daily bulletins are received, giving weather forecasts. The spacious conservatory has specimens of variegated blossoms. The premier's explanatory remarks were irritating, not conciliatory. He advocates compulsory military service.—The lawn is skilfully terraced down to the boulevard. Cyclones are a menace to the whole city. Several prisoners found solace in religious worship. Great enmity existed between the aristocrats and the populace. The author's preface is lucid and concise. He shows clear insight as to means used to incite patriotism.

24

artillery	censure	judgment	lenient
treachery	arraign	argument	intrigue
cemetery	ridicule	lodgment	courtier
stationery	sergeant	abridgment	campaign
confectionery	hospital	acknowledgment	aggravate

The artillery sergeant was arraigned on a charge of treachery. You will pass the hospital on the way to the cemetery. Ridicule is often more effective than censure. In his palatial shop he sells confectionery and stationery. A locomotive is not a stationary but a movable engine.—A courtier was accused of intrigue during the campaign. After lengthy argument he made acknowledgment of his fault. This resulted in a lenient sentence, whereas denial would have aggravated his guilt. A particle of biscuit found lodgment in my throat. The newspapers published only an abridgment of the judgment.

REVIEW

25

In 1900 the Emperor of Japan prohibited the smoking of tobacco by minors, as a menace to national vigour. Most physicians declare it to be injurious physically, stunting growth and lung capacity. Its use is prohibited in military schools, and volunteers are frequently rejected on account of weak hearts from habitual use of tobacco. Athletic managers and directors are determined to discourage its use among athletes. In a test made at a famous university the largest percentage of the scholarly efficient were non-smokers.—On the anniversary of Trafalgar officers of the Mediterranean squadron were banqueted by the governor. Appropriate decorations marked houses along the terrace, and enthusiastic crowds thronged the boulevards. A sentinel received tangible acknowledgment for capturing a treacherous assassin who attempted the admiral's life.

26

facilitate	illicit	calculate	pyjamas
negotiate	excise	dissipate	pavilion
confiscate	secede	assimilate	besieger
illustrate	despatch	dilapidate	destitute
syndicate	fulfilment	compensate	eccentric

A celebrated artist will illustrate this volume. Excise officials confiscated an illicit whisky still. Several capitalists seceded from the syndicate. They will negotiate for a nickel mine. Accuracy and despatch facilitate business. Prophecy precedes fulfilment. It is unwise to prophesy.—He calculates what amount will compensate him for the loss. Thorough mastication would aid him in assimilating food. He is repairing a dilapidated pavilion. The besiegers were aided by traitors. The eccentric lawyer has dissipated his wealth, and is quite destitute. He wears a suit of linen pyjamas.

27

solar	navvy	requite	mistletoe
jocular	eclipse	graphite	bequeath
jugular	perplex	parasite	mercantile
globular	intersperse	expedite	hospitality
muscular	distinction	anthracite	bituminous

A muscular navvy interspersed jocular remarks. He was seriously perplexed to explain the solar eclipse. Once his jugular vein was almost severed. Many recent balloons are not globular in shape. There is clear distinction between spiritual and secular affairs.—Mistletoe is a parasite on the oak and other trees. Punctuality expedites mercantile transactions. Anthracite lasts longer than bituminous coal. The core of a lead pencil is graphite, one form of carbon. The exile requited my hospitality by bequeathing me a generous legacy. A staid matron stayed long in church.

28

radical	bigoted	respite	derision
nautical	implicit	requisite	dissolute
fanatical	doctrine	exquisite	execution
identical	scripture	hypocrite	malefactor
sceptical	parishioner	plebiscite	qualification

There are radical differences of opinion regarding these identical passages of scripture. Few hold sceptical views as to the doctrines of Christianity. The clergyman tried to suppress the bigoted, fanatical views of certain parishioners. Sailors have implicit faith in the accuracy of a nautical almanac.—A dissolute hypocrite excited derision by his affected piety. The malefactor petitioned for a respite of the execution of his sentence. A plebiscite on local option has been decided on. What are the requisite qualifications for voting? Their apartments are furnished in exquisite taste.

29

atrocitv	initial	intensity	symbol
velocity	jaguar	diversity	cymbals
sagacity	bishop	animosity	orchestra
elasticity	enormous	generosity	conciseness
simplicity	tremendous	immensity	amphitheatre

The elasticity of rubber is familiar. The Indian massacre was a scene of frightful atrocity. The jaguar exhibits great ferocity; and the enormous elephant, sagacity. The initial velocity of a cannon ball is tremendous. Simplicity characterized the bishop's address to the congregation.—Animosity towards our fellows should never usurp the place of generosity. The immensity of the amphitheatre was revealed by the intensity of the light. There exists a diversity of views as to the utility of medicine. In speech conciseness is preferable to verbosity. The mace is a symbol of authority. Who plays the cymbals in the orchestra?

REVIEW

30

The native boatmen are capable, but inclined to indolence. There is great rivalry among them to secure passengers. Fierce struggles, rather dangerous to the prospective customer, frequently occur. They have a wholesome reverence for the cannon on the deck of the frigate. They obstinately refused to venture near enough for a close inspection. Their religion forbids them to harm anyone who has partaken of their hospitality.—The market place was one riot of colour. Beautiful peasant girls occupied stalls piled high with sun-kissed fruits and fragrant flowers. Bargaining customers, wrestling porters, threadbare hucksters, and pedlars made a great clamour. We were directed to a restaurant where a gypsy band made gay music. Our canoe caused great excitement. Some streams were navigable for a short distance. At first the scenery was rather monotonous. There were high clayey banks with very little shade, then low meadows running down to the water's edge.

31

rudiment	tenor	implement	mariner
merriment	fiction	settlement	colossal
compliment	edition	complement	alcoholic
impediment	appendix	supplement	boatswain
ornaments	embarrass	bereavement	agricultural

The author received compliments on his recent volume of fiction. He has a slight impediment in his speech. The tenor of his speech tended to embarrass me. He confesses ignorance of even the rudiments of science. His jocular remarks on these ornaments often excite merriment. A recent edition of the book has the addition of an appendix.—In remote settlements agricultural implements are scarce. The frigate has a full complement of mariners. We saw with amazement their wasteful use of alcoholic liquors. We sympathized with the boatswain in his bereavement. The magazine supplement contrasts the tiny flea with the colossal elephant.

32

gorgeous	textile	ingenious	walrus
outrageous	fabrics	contagious	crocodile
courageous	emerge	vexatious	ancestor
advantageous	rescuer	mysterious	physician
miscellaneous	villainy	amphibious	consumption

The brilliant and beauteous hues of dawn made a gorgeous spectacle. The courageous rescuers emerged from the ruins almost simultaneously. Outrageous villainies were committed during the riots. The editor finds it advantageous to insert a column of miscellaneous items. Textile fabrics are chiefly woven in looms.—People too fastidious about their appearance are usually vexatious. An ingenious physician proved consumption to be infectious. Several other diseases are contagious. He boasts of the illustrious deeds of his ancestors, but he preserves a mysterious silence as to his own projects. Walruses and crocodiles are really not amphibious.

33

strenuous	license	antidote	albumen
ingenuous	costume	antipathy	surgeon
spirituous	unwieldy	anticipate	carbolic
conspicuous	chauffeur	antipodes	antecedent
tempestuous	automobile	antiseptic	antechamber

The inn was licensed to sell spirituous liquors. The boy is of a frank or ingenuous disposition. She was conspicuous by her quaint but attractive costume. She described her tempestuous ocean voyage. After strenuous efforts the guests hauled an unwieldy automobile up the slope. The chauffeur had no license.— Surgeons use carbolic acid as an antiseptic. Albumen, or white of egg, is an effectual antidote for certain poisons. I did not anticipate seeing him in the mayor's antechamber. He feels antipathy towards certain of his antecedents. In what part of the world are our antipodes?

34

cuticle	trivial	dialogue	encore
manacle	envelop	decatalogue	colleague
pinnacle	episode	catalogue	harangue
chronicle	structure	pedagogue	etymology
carbuncle	patriarch	synagogue	worshipper

The prisoner's wrists were bruised by the iron manacles. This wound may develop into a carbuncle. He tried to climb to the highest pinnacle of the mountain. The cuticle envelops the body. The ancient chronicles relate many trivial episodes. The patriarchs dwelt in tabernacles, which were temporary or movable structures.— The pedagogue taught syntax and etymology. We recited the decatalogue at regular intervals. There were many Jewish worshippers in the synagogue. The dialogue between two junior pupils merited an encore. Omissions from the catalogue are occasionally noticeable. One of the minister's colleagues recently delivered a political harangue.

REVIEW

35

The road ascends through magnificent forests with towering beeches, poplars, and evergreens. Streams are plentiful, and there is a dense and tangled growth in the ravine below. Sometimes we were blockaded by timber-carts drawn by white or gray bullocks. Squads of infantry made their way to the interior. At a turn the forest road ceases, and then we come on ochre-tinted hillocks, sparsely dotted with evergreen shrubs. The landscape is severe, the sun burns fiercely, and drowsiness is hard to overcome.—The descent from the hills necessitated long circuits in order to find convenient fording places. The difficulties of the road diminished when the channel of the last stream was forded. Within the town we received official warning not to use our cameras. The night was far from peaceful. The noise and uproar of the bazaar continued. We visited the governor's residence, a very uninteresting barrack. Our courier had some difficulty with passports at the frontier.

36

matinee	assize	recipe	vitriol
pedigree	jocose	epitome	treatise
employee	accrue	anemone	hygiene
guarantee	chagrin	extempore	decipher
committee	ancestor	catastrophe	vaccinate

He guarantees us seats for the theatre matinee. The manager feels chagrin at the jocose remarks of one employee. He boasts of his pedigree, tracing back his ancestors for two centuries. He will sue the debtor at the assizes for payment of principal and accrued interest. The secretary sent a copy of the committee's report.—He compiled a useful epitome of a bulky treatise on hygiene. His address on vaccination was wholly extempore. I can't decipher her recipe for the tomato salad. He recommends blue vitriol as a disinfectant of sewage. The anemone is his favourite flower. By timely warning he tried to avert the catastrophe.

37

linoleum	naphtha	acquiesce	quinine
petroleum	vacuum	effervesce	seidlitz
aquarium	porpoise	excrecent	lightning
pendulum	calcimine	incandescent	typhoid
gymnasium	temperature	convalescence	lightening

The ceiling of the gymnasium is calcimined. The linoleum on the floor is cleaned by a vacuum process. In the museum is an aquarium containing a porpoise and other marine specimens. The length of the pendulum varies slightly with the temperature. Naphtha, a variety of petroleum, is highly inflammable.—Seidlitz powders effervesce. During convalescence from typhoid fever I had symptoms of malaria. Then I readily acquiesced in the suggestion to take quinine in capsules. Warts are excrecent growths. Incandescent electric lights are now generally used. Lightning damaged a schooner's mast as she was lightening her cargo.

38

gazette	clarinet	fuchsia	yacht
coquette	amateur	regatta	trophy
etiquette	specialty	neuralgia	decisive
quartette	avalanche	dyspepsia	conducive
mignonette	pernicious	diphtheria	comparative

She is not a blonde but a brunette, and is mortified to be accounted a coquette. She observes the strictest etiquette. She considers cigarette smoking a pernicious practice. The clarinet player is the weakest of the quartette. The gazette describes an avalanche in the Alps. This amateur gardener made a specialty of mignonette—In two consecutive years the major's yacht won the regatta trophy. Dahlias and fuchsias are comparatively common. The patient's symptoms are indicative of influenza or diphtheria. Neither dyspepsia nor neuralgia is conducive to vivacity. Competitive examinations are not necessarily a decisive test of ability.

atrocious	syringe	fictitious	cereals
capacious	artisan	nutritious	plateau
malicious	chamois	expeditious	mulatto
pugnacious	homicide	superstitious	aborigines
unconscious	vengeance	conscientious	menagerie

In the artisan's capacious pocket was a large gardener's syringe. The seizure of his tools was a malicious act. Dire vengeance was wreaked on the brigand for an atrocious homicide. While rescuing his nephew from drowning, the lieutenant became unconscious. Is the chamois very pugnacious?—Many cereals are highly nutritious. The mulatto's account of his exploits among the aborigines was fictitious. The uncivilized people on the plateau are superstitious. The physician is too conscientious to prescribe for imaginary illness. The fire brigade made an expeditious run to the menagerie.

REVIEW

"The spectacle of a total eclipse of the sun is one of the most magnificent and imposing that it is possible to see in nature. At the exact moment indicated by calculation, the moon arrives in front of the sun. It eats into it gradually, and at last entirely covers it. The light of day lessens and is transformed. A sense of oppression is felt by all nature, the birds are hushed, dogs take refuge with their masters. The wind drops, the temperature falls, an appalling stillness is everywhere perceptible.—It seems as though the universe were on the verge of some imminent catastrophe. At the moment when the last line of the solar crescent disappears, we see, instead of the sun, a black disk surrounded with a splendid luminous aureole. This shoots immense jets into space, with roseate flames burning at the base. A sudden night falls, a strange wan night, in which the brightest of the stars are visible in the heavens. The spectacle is splendid, solemn, and sublime."

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS.

abhorrence	apparatus	carbuncle	concise
abridgment	apprentice	cashmere	confectionery
accessible	aqueous	casual	conjuror
accomplice	archipelago	catastrophe	conservatory
accrue	arraign	catechise	conspicuous
acknowledgment	assessor	cavalier	contagious
acquittal	assimilate	censure	controversy
acquiesce	athlete	chagrin	convalescent
adequate	atmosphere	challenge	co-operate
adherent	atrocious	chamois	coquette
adjacent	audible	chandelier	corridor
advantageous	authorize	changeable	courageous
aggravate	avalanche	chastise	courtesy
agricultural	banqueted	cheviot	courtier
alcoholic	beautify	chorister	covetous
alienate	bequeath	chronicle	credible
allege	bereavement	civilian	cruise
amateur	besieger	clamour	customary
amphitheatre	beverage	clamorous	cyclone
ancestor	bigoted	clemency	cylinder
animosity	bivouac	colonel	cymbal
anniversary	bivouacked	colossal	decatalogue
anthracite	blaspheme	colleague	deception
antecedent	boatswain	comparative	decipher
antidote	bologna	competitor	defensible
antiseptic	bounteous	complete	deign
anticipate	bronchial	complement	delicacy
apparel	buccaneer	compliment	delinquent
apparelled	calcimine	conciliatory	delirious

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

dentifrice	erroneous	gratifying	jeweller
dessert	etiquette	grievance	jewellery
dialogue	evidence	guarantee	jocular
dilapidate	exaggerate	gymnasium	judgment
diphtheria	excrement	hazardous	laudable
dismissal	exhaustion	height	legible
dissipate	exorbitant	hemisphere	legislator
dissolute	explanatory	homicide	leprosy
divulge	exquisite	honorary	lightening
docility	extravagant	humour	lightning
domineer	extricate	humorist	loathsome
draught	fiction	hypocrite	lodgment
dynamite	fictitious	hypocrisy	magician
dyspepsia	financial	illicit	malleable
eclipse	forcible	illiterate	malefactor
eccentric	formidable	immigrant	marriageable
effervesce	frivolous	impediment	marvellous
effrontery	fulfilment	imperilled	massacre
eighths	fuchsia	implement	medal
elasticity	fusilier	incendiary	medallist
electrician	gaselier	incisor	menace
eligible	gazetteer	inflammation	menagerie
emaciate	genius	influential	mercenary
embezzle	genuine	ingenious	merriment
emphasis	glacial	ingenuous	mignonette
enthusiastic	globular	initial	mileage
envelope	gluttonous	intelligible	mimicked
enunciate	gorgeous	intersperse	miraculous
equinoctial	government	intrigue	miscellaneous

REVIEW OF DIFFICULT WORDS—*Continued.*

mistletoe	pernicious	sacrilege	supplement
mortgage	phantom	sagacity	surgeon
movable	physician	saleable	surveyor
mulatto	physiology	sanctify	symbol
muscular	picnicker	sanguinary	sympathize
mutineer	pinnacle	scrimmage	synagogue
mystify	plaintiff	secrecy	syndicate
mysterious	plateau	secrete	synopsis
naphtha	plausible	seidlitz	syringe
nauseous	plebiscite	sepulchre	tenor
nautical	plenteous	sergeant	terrace
navvy	poisonous	serviceable	testimony
negligence	populace	session	traceable
neuralgia	primer	signature	trafficked
ninetieths	privilege	sincerely	treatise
noticeable	Protestant	sceptical	tremendous
nuisance	quinine	solace	tributary
nutritious	quinsy	solar	trophy
occurrence	radical	solicitor	typify
odorous	raillery	solstice	vaccinate
optician	recipe	sovereign	vacuum
orchestra	rescuer	specialty	vagabond
paralyse	reservoir	specimen	variegated
paralysis	resistible	stationary	vengeance
parasite	resistance	stationery	venison
parishioner	resources	substantial	veteran
parliament	responsible	succumb	victuals
pavilion	rollicking	suicide	villainy
peaceable	sabre	summary	wearisome
penitentiary	sacrifice	sumptuous	worshipper

WORDS FREQUENTLY MISPRONOUNCED.

ac-clí'māt-ed	en-core (än-kör')	māin'ten-ance
ad-vér'tise-ment	ë-qui-noc'tial	man'dō-lin
ā'ér-ō-naut	ex-pi-rā'tion	mār'quis (kwis)
al-legé (lej')	fem'in-ine	mér'can-tile
ap-pa-rā'tus	fi-del'i-ty	mis'chie(chi)-vous
ap-pā'rent-ly	fi-nan'ces	moun'tain(tin)-ous
ār'chi(ki)-tect	for'mi-da-ble	mū-nic'i-pal
at-tor'(tér)ney	gel'a-tine (tin)	mū-sē'(zē)um
bōat'swāin or bō'sn	gen'ū-ine	neū-ral'gi-a
bron(brong)-chī-tis	gē-og'ra-phy	nom'in-a-tive
buoy'(boi)ant	gī-gan'tic (ji)	or'fi-cer
cham'ois (sham'i)	glyc'(glis)er-ine	or'ches-tra
chif'(shif)fon-niēr	gran'a-ry	or'chid (kid)
com'ba-tive	hic-cough (hik'up)	pal'ette
cōur'te-sy	hos'pi-tal	pā-tri-ot'ic
cow'ar-dice (dis)	hos'tler (os'lér)	ped'es-tal
cū'po-la	hov'el	pér-fūm'ed
de'fi-cit	hȳ'giene (hī'ji-ën)	phō-tog'ra-phy
dēs-sert' (dē-zert')	hy-gi'en'ic	pi-an'ist
dev'as-tā-ted	i-dē'a	prō-nun'ci-ā-tion
di-gest'ed	il-lū'mi-nāte	quō'(kwo)tient
diph(dif)-thē'ri-a	il-lus'trāte	res'pite (pit)
di-rec'ted	in-com'pa-ra-ble	sol'der
dū'ties	in-ex'o-ra-ble	te-leg'ra-phy
dys-pep'si-a	li'bra-ry	vā'ri-e-gāted
ē-lec-tri'ci-ty	māin-tāin	Wednes(wenz)day

Fāte, fall, fār, fat; mē, met, hēr; pine, pin; nōte, not, möve;
tūbe, tub, bull; th, then; th, thin.

WORDS FREQUENTLY CONFUSED.

- ant—an insect.
aunt—father's or mother's sister.
antic—a fantastic action.
antique—ancient.
accede—to agree.
exceed—to go beyond.
accidence—grammatical changes.
accidents—things that happen.
adapt—to fit.
adept—one who is skilled.
advice—counsel.
advise—to give counsel.
adherence—act of sticking to.
adherents—supporters.
affect—to influence.
effect—to accomplish.
alley—a narrow passage.
ally—a confederate.
allusion—a reference.
illusion—deception.
arbor—an axis; also, Arbor Day.
arbour—a bower.
assistance—help.
assistants—those who help.
attendance—act of serving.
attendants—those who serve.
addition—summing up.
edition—copies of a book published at same time.
ballad—a poem.
ballot—a method of voting.
borough—a town.
burrow—to dig.
Britain—the country.
Briton—a native of Britain.
broach—to open a subject.
brooch—a breast pin.
caster—small wheel for furniture.
castor—a drug, a kind of oil.
choler—anger.
collar—for the neck.
complement—that which fills up.
compliment—a flattering remark.
cousin—a relative.
cozen—to cheat.
capital—seat of government.
capitol—government building.
complacent—showing pleasure.
complaisant—pleasing in manner.
concert—united action.
consort—a partner.
confidant—one who is trusted.
confident—assured.
choral—having reference to a chorus.
coral—sea rock.
courtesy—politeness.
curtsy—act of respect.
critic—one who judges.
critique—a judgment.
draft—an order for money.
draught—a drink.
dairy—a milk-house.
diary—a journal.
decease—death.
disease—sickness.
deference—respect.
difference—variation.
descent—going down.
dissent—difference of opinion.
device—plan.
devise—to plan.
elicit—to draw out.
illicit—unlawful.
elude—to escape.
illude—to deceive.

WORDS FREQUENTLY CONFUSED—*Continued.*

- emigrate**—to leave a country.
immigrate—to settle in another country.
eminent—exalted.
imminent—threatening.
envelop—to wrap.
envelope—a wrapper.
errand—a message.
errant—wandering.
eruption—a breaking out.
irruption—a breaking in.
exercise—to practise.
exorcise—to banish evil spirits.
extant—existing.
extent—size.
fisher—one who fishes.
fissure—a crack.
formally—according to rule.
formerly—in earlier time.
gallop—to run with leaps, as a horse does.
galop—a kind of dance.
glutinous—sticky.
gluttonous—greedy.
gorilla—a big ape.
guerilla—an irregular warfare.
human—belonging to mankind.
humane—kind-hearted.
indictment—accusation.
inditement—the act of writing.
ingenious—clever.
ingenuous—frank.
instance—example.
instants—moments.
invade—to attack.
inveighed—reproached.
jester—one who makes sport.
gesture—an action.
juggler—one who plays tricks.
jugular—belonging to the throat.
joust—tournament.
just—suitable; impartial.
later—comparative of late.
latter—the second of two.
least—superlative of little.
lest—for fear that (a conjunction).
liar—one who tells falsehoods.
lyre—musical instrument.
lightening—making light.
lightning—flash of atmospheric electricity.
lineament—a feature.
liniment—a kind of ointment.
loch—a lake.
lock—fastening for a door.
loose—to release.
lose—to suffer loss.
laterally—on the side.
latterly—lately.
literal—according to the letter.
littoral—pertaining to a shore.
lore—instruction.
lower—to let down.
meter—that which measures.
metre—verse.
minister—a servant; a clergyman.
minster—a cathedral church.
magnate—an important dignitary.
magnet—a substance that attracts iron.
mucous—(adjective) slimy.
mucus—(noun) slimy fluid.
navvy—labourer on a railway.
navy—fleet of ships.

WORDS FREQUENTLY CONFUSED—*Continued.*

- opposite**—adverse, facing.
apposite—proper, fit, or added to.
oracle—a wise man.
auricle—the external ear.
ordinance—something ordained, a decree.
ordnance—great guns, artillery.
otter—amphibious quadruped.
attar—oil of roses.
personage—person of distinction.
parsonage—house of a minister.
pastor—minister of a church.
pasture—land for grazing.
patience—power of enduring.
patients—those under care.
pattern—an example, model.
patron—a protector, helper.
pendant—a hanging ornament.
pendent—hanging.
pervade—to spread through.
purveyed—provided.
petition—prayer.
partition—that which separates.
plaintiff—the accuser in a law-suit.
plaintive—complaining, sad.
pleas—defences, apologies.
please—to give pleasure.
poplar—a kind of tree.
popular—pleasing to the people.
populace—the common people.
populous—full of inhabitants.
persecute—to harass.
prosecute—to pursue, as a claim.
poesy—art of writing poems.
posy—a bunch of flowers.
precede—to go before, or in front of.
proceed—to go forward.
proscribe—to denounce.
prescribe—to direct.
prescription—a remedy, medical directions.
proscription—dooming to death.
princes—king's sons.
princess—a king's daughter.
principal—chief.
principle—opinion, rule.
prophecy—(noun) a foretelling.
prophesy—(verb) to foretell.
preposition—one of the parts of speech.
proposition—something proposed.
quarts—fourths of a gallon.
quartz—rock crystal.
receipt—a written acknowledgment of something received.
recipe—a prescription; instructions for preparing food.
regal—royal.
regale—to refresh.
regimen—regulation of diet and habits.
regiment—a body of troops commanded by a colonel.
relic—a remembrance.
relict—a widow.
respectfully—with respect.
respectively—as relating to each.
rhyme—to accord in sounds.
rime—hoarfrost.

WORDS FREQUENTLY CONFUSED—*Continued.*

- roe—female of the hart.
 row—to impel with oars.
 rout—to defeat utterly.
 route—line of march, plan of journey.
 sanatory—healing, curing.
 sanitary—tending to promote health.
 satire—ridicule directed against vice or folly.
 satyr—a sylvan deity.
 savory—plant of the mint family.
 savoury—pleasing to the taste.
 scrip—a satchel, a certificate.
 script—what is written.
 sheath—(noun) a covering.
 sheathe—(verb) to cover.
 shoot—to fire a gun; bud.
 chute—an inclined trough.
 specie—gold and silver coin.
 species—sort, kind.
 specious—showy, plausible.
 specially—most of all.
 specialty—a special product.
 stationary—at rest.
 stationery—writing materials.
 statue—a standing image.
 statute—a fixed law.
 surplice—a white clerical robe.
 surplus—something left over.
 symbol—a token.
 cymbal—musical instrument.
 tenor—drift, a part in music.
 tenure—right of holding land.
 trait—a distinguishing mark.
 tray—a flat vessel for carrying.
 treaties—agreement between countries.
 treatise—a composition.
 vacation—freedom from work.
 vocation—one's work.
 venal—willing to be bribed, corrupt.
 venial—pardonable, trifling.
 veracity—truthfulness.
 voracity—fierceness of appetite.
 vial—a small bottle.
 viol—musical instrument.
 vile—wicked.
 phial—same as vial.
 wean—accustom to do without.
 ween—to suppose.
 wet—containing water.
 whet—to sharpen by rubbing.
 weld—to unite closely.
 welled—flowed.
 wicked—evil.
 wicket—a small gate.
 with—in the company of.
 withe—a slender twig used as a band.
 wreath—(noun) a garland.
 wreathe—(verb) to entwine.

GRADE IX.
(FIRST YEAR HIGH SCHOOL.)

1			
abandon	accordance	aeroplane	amalgamate
abettor	accountant	affability	ambulance
abbreviate	accrued	affidavit	ameliorate
abeyance	accruing	affiliate	amendable
abhorrence	accumulate	affright	amethyst
abnormal	accuracy	aforesaid	ammonia
abominable	achievement	agate	ammunition
abridgment	acquired	agencies	amplify
abscess	acquisition	aggrandize	analyst
2			
abscond	actually	aggregate	analyse
absorbent	actuary	aggressive	anarchy
absorption	adenoids	aggrieve	anæmia
abstinence	adherence	aghost	annals
abstruse	adhesion	agreeable	annihilation
abyss	adieu	air-brake	annually
academy	adjournment	alias	annuity
accede	adjure	alibi	annulling
accelerate	adjustable	alignment	anomalous
3			
acceptance	administrator	allegation	anonymous
acceptor	admissible	allegiance	antagonize
accessible	admittance	alleviate	anticipate
accessory	admonition	allotted	antique
acclamation	advertisement	allspice	apologize
acclimate	advisable	alternating	appal
accommodation	advisory	altitude	apparatus
accompaniment	aerate	altogether	apparent
accomplice	aerial	aluminum	appellant

appertain
applicable
appraiser
approachable
appropriate
approximate
aqueduct
arbitrary
arbitrator

assault
assent
assiduous
assignee
assignor
asterisk
asthma
astound
astute

4

aversion
avoirduois
axiom
axle
bachelor
balancing
ballast
barrier
barometer
blizzard
blonde
blurred
bodice
boisterous
bonus
borough
boulevard
boundary

arc
archives
architect
arduous
arguing
aristocracy
armistice
arraign
arrears

asylum
athletic
atomizer
attenuate
attribute
audacious
auger
augment
augur

5

bate
beauteous
beginning
beguile
behaviour
believing
belligerent
beneficiary
beneficent
bountiful
bouquet
boycott
braggart
brethren
briefer
brilliancy
brokerage
brunette

6

arsenal
artisan
ascension
ascent
asceticism
askew
aspersion
asphyxiate
assassinate

auspices
auspicious
austere
authentic
automobile
autonomy
auxiliary
available
avaricious

benefited
benign
berth
bevel
biennial
biology
biplane
biweekly
blamable
brusque
bullion
burlesque
bursar
business
buttress
buoyant
calibre
calisthenics

7

calmness	celluloid	cinnamon	colloquial
calumniate	centennial	circumference	cologne
calumny	centigrade	circumstantial	colossal
camphor	cereals	cite	colonel
cancelled	ceremonious	civilly	columnar
candidates	certainty	claimant	combative
candour	certificate	classical	comedy
canneries	certified	cleanliness	combustible
cantaloupe	cessation	clergymen	commencement

8

capillary	champagne	clerical	commensurate
capital	champion	client	commentary
capricious	chancellor	clincher	commerce
carat	chaotic	coalescence	commiserate
career	chaperone	cocaine	committee
caret	chargeable	cochineal	commodious
caricature	chasms	codicil	commodity
cartilage	chattel	coerce	communication
cartridges	chauffeur	coercion	comparative

9

catechism	cheerfulness	cognizant	comparison
category	chemistry	coherence	compartment
caucus	cheque	cohesion	compendium
cauliflower	chieftain	coincidence	compensate
caustic	chivalrous	colander	compete
cauterize	chloroform	collateral	competent
cayenne	chrysalis	colleague	competition
ceaseless	chute	collectible	competitor
celebrity	cigarette	collegiate	complacency

10

complainant	congestion	contestant	cravat
complexion	conjecture	contiguous	crayon
compliance	conscientious	contingency	credence
complicity	conscious	continuance	credentials
composite	consecutive	contraband	creditable
comprehend	consensus	contractor	credulous
comprehensive	conservative	contributory	crescent
compromise	consign	controller	cretonne
compunction	consignee	contusion	crevice

11

concealed	consignment	conundrum	crisis
conceivable	consistent	convene	criterion
concern	conspiracy	convenience	criticise
concession	constituent	conversion	crucible
conciliate	constituency	convertible	crucifixion
concretely	construe	convivial	crystallize
concurrent	consul	copious	cucumber
condemning	consummate	copyist	cuisine
condensed	contemptible	copyright	culinary

12

condign	corollary	councillors	culminate
condolence	coroner	counsel	culpable
conductive	corps	counterfeit	cupboard
conductor	corpulent	coupler	cupola
conference	correspondence	coupon	currency
conferring	corroborate	courageous	curiosities
confidant	corrode	courteous	cursor
congeal	cosmopolitan	covenant	curvature
congenial	council	cowardice	customary

13

cycle	deleterious	diagonally	discriminate
cylinder	delicacy	diagram	disfranchise
cymbals	delineate	diameter	dishonourable
damask	demagogue	diamond	dislocation
debatable	demeanour	diarrhoea	disobedient
debauch	democracy	diary	disparity
debentures	demur	dictionary	dispensary
debilitate	demurrage	different	dispossess
debit	dependent	differential	dissect

14

decade	depot	diffident	dissent
decease	depravity	diffuse	dissimilar
decency	depreciate	digit	disseminate
descendant	derivative	dilatory	dissuade
decimal	derrick	diligent	distillery
decimate	descent	diphthong	distortion
declension	designer	diplomacy	distrain
decorate	desirous	dirigible	diversion
defalcation	despicable	disappear	doctrine

15

defaulter	despondency	disappoint	domineer
defendant	despotic	disburse	dormant
defensible	detachable	disc	dormitory
deference	deteriorate	discernible	dubious
deferred	develop	discretion	duplicate
deficient	development	disciplinarian	dutiable
deficit	deviate	disciple	dynamite
definite	devoid	discreet	earnestness
degeneration	dexterous	discrepancy	ebony

16

economical	emigrant	equivalent	exorbitant
ecstasy	eminence	equity	exonerate
edible	emissary	erratic	expedient
editor	employees	eraser	expenditure
effect	emporium	erasure	experiment
effectual	emulsion	essayist	expiate
effeminate	encircle	especially	explicit
efficacy	encumbrance	essentially	extirpate
efficacious	endeavour	etching	extortion

17

efficient	endorsement	eulogy	extraordinary
egregious	energetic	evacuate	extravagance
eider down	enforcement	evaporate	fabric
elaborate	engineer	eventually	facetious
electrically	engross	evolution	facial
elegance	enhance	exasperate	facilities
elementary	enmity	excellence	facsimile
elevator	ensue	exceptional	Fahrenheit
elicit	envelop	excessive	faithfulness

18

ellipse	environment	exceed	fallacious
eliminate	epigram	exchequer	fallible
elocution	epilepsy	excruciate	falsify
elopement	epilogue	executor	fanciful
embassy	epitaph	exemplary	fascinate
embellish	epithets	exhaustible	fastidious
embodiment	equalize	exhibition	fatally
emboss	equipped	exhilarate	fatigue
embroidery	equitable	exigency	favourite

19

February	function	grotesque	humidity
federal	fundamental	guidance	humiliation
feign	furlough	guile	hurricane
ferocious	fusible	guise	hybrid
fiery	gangrene	haggard	hygiene
fiftieth	garage	halibut	hypnotize
financier	garrulous	handicapped	hysterics
fiscal	gasoline	haphazard	icicle
flippancy	gaseous	heifer	ignition

20

fluctuate	gelatine	heinous	illegible
fluency	genial	hemisphere	illogical
folio	gentility	hemorrhage	imaginary
forfeit	genius	hereditary	imbecile
forgotten	geology	herein	imitator
formula	geranium	heresy	immaterial
foundry	ghastly	heretofore	immemorial
fragmentary	gingham	hesitate	immersion
fraternal	glacier	hideous	immigrate

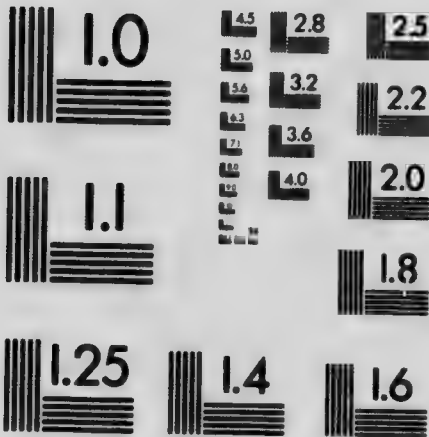
21

freight	glazier	hilarious	imminent
frequency	glycerine	honourable	impanelling
frieze	goggles	honorary	impartial
frivolous	government	horizontal	impassable
frontispiece	grammar	horticulture	impel
fugitive	grandeur	hosiery	impede
fulfil	gratuitous	hospitable	impervious
fulness	grayish	hospital	impracticable
fumigate	grievous	humbugged	impregnable



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax

22

improvident	inexhaustible	intercede	irretrievable
impugn	inexorable	intercept	isolate
inaccuracy	infallible	interference	isthmus
inadequate	infamous	intermitted	itemize
inadvertent	infectious	interpretation	itinerant
inaugurate	infringement	interpreter	janitor
incessant	inherent	interrupter	japped
incidentally	inimitable	intimacy	jealously
incisive	iniquitous	intrinsic	jeopardy

23

incoherent	initialled	intolerant	jewellery
incomparable	initiative	intricately	journalizing
incompetent	inquisitive	intuition	judiciary
inconceivable	innumerable	intrusion	juncture
incorporate	inoculate	invalidate	juvenile
incredible	insatiable	inveigle	keenness
incumbrance	insensibility	inventor	kerosene
indefinite	inseparable	investigate	knack
indelible	insidious	investor	knapsack

24

indemnify	insomnia	inveterate	kodak
independence	installation	involuntary	label
indestructible	instalment	irascible	laboratory
indicator	instantaneous	ironical	labyrinth
indictment	instigator	irregular	laceration
indigestible	instill	irrelevant	lamentable
indispensable	instructor	irreproachable	languidly
inefficient	insurance	irresistible	languor
ineligible	intensify	irresolute	larceny

25

lassitude	liquefy	manceuvre	merino
laudanum	liquidate	mantel	metallic
laundry	liquor	marine	metaphor
lavender	lithograph	maritime	metropolis
lawful	livelihood	marriageable	metropolitan
legacy	loathe	marshal	microbe
legality	longevity	martial	microscope
legibility	loquacious	marvellous	mien
legitimate	lovable	masquerade	mileage

26

leisure	lubricator	massacre	millennium
lemonade	lucre	mathematician	millinery
levelling	luscious	mattress	millionaire
lever	luxuriantly	maturity	miniature
liabilities	macaroni	maximum	minion
libelled	machinist	meagre	mirror
librarian	mackerel	mechanic	miscellaneous
libraries	magnanimous	medicinal	misconceive
license	magnitude	medium	misconstrue

27

licorice	maintain	membrane	misdemeanour
liege	maintenance	memoir	missile
lien	malarial	memoranda	misspell
lieu	malevolence	memorial	mitigation
lieutenant	malfeasance	menial	mnemonic
lightning	malicious	mercenary	moccasin
likeable	manageable	merchandise	molasses
lineament	manifest	mercury	moneys
liniment	manipulate	meridian	monitor

monogram
monologue
monopoly
monotone
morocco
morphine
mortgagor
mortise
mortuary

motor
moustache
movable
mucilage
mucous
municipal
muscular
musician
mutually

myriad
mystery
narcotic
narrative
nascent
national
naturalize
nausea
nautical

navigation
necessarily
necessity
nectar
negligent
negligible
neuralgia
neutral
nicotine

ninetieth
ninety-ninth
nominee
nonsense
normal
noticeable
nourishment
novice
nucleus

nuisance
nullify
oasis
obduracy
obeisance
obituary
obligatory
oblique
oblivious

28

obloquy
obsequious
observant
obsolete
obstreperous
obtainable
obtrusive
obtuse
obviate

opportunities
oppressive
oppressor
optician
optimism
orchestra
ordinance
ordinarily
ordnance

29

obviously
occidental
occupancy
occur
occurred
occurrence
oculist
officiate
oligarchy

organization
originally
originator
oscillate
ostensible
ostentatious
ottoman
overseer
overwhelm

30

omelet
omission
omitted
onerous
ooze
opal
opaque
operator
opiate

oxygen
ozone
pacify
pyjamas
palatial
palliate
palpable
palpitate
paltry

31

panacea	perennial	piazza	prairie
paragon	perforator	picayune	preamble
parallel	perfunctory	picturesque	precarious
paralysis	perjure	pierced	precede
paraphernalia	permanent	pique	precedent
paroxysm	permissible	piteous	precept
parsimonious	perpetrate	pittance	precipice
partiality	perpetually	pivot	precipitate
participate	perseverance	plague	precisic'n

32

partisan	persistent	plainness	precocious
passable	personae	planning	predecessor
patients	perspire	pleasurable	preferable
patriotism	pertinent	plenteous	preference
patrol	perusal	pleurisy	preferred
patronize	pessimism	pliable	premeditated
pavilion	pestilence	pneumonia	premises
pecuniary	petition	poisonous	premium
pedlar	petulant	porcelain	preparatory

33

pedestal	phase	porous	preposterous
pedestrian	phlegmatic	positively	prestige
pedigree	phonetic	possibility	pretentious
penitentiary	phosphate	posterior	prevalence
pennant	photograph	postscript	prevarication
penurious	phrase	potential	privilege
perceive	physical	poultice	procedure
perceptible	physique	practise	proceed
peremptory	pianist	practising	prodigy

34

professor	pshaw	recipe	relevant
proficiency	pulmonary	recipient	relieved
proffered	pulverize	reciprocate	remembrance
profligate	pumice	reciprocity	reminiscence
prolific	punctually	reclamation	remittance
promenade	pungency	recognize	remunerate
promiscuous	purchasable	recommend	renewal
pronunciation	purchaser	recompense	repellent
propaganda	receptacle	reconcilable	reprehensible

35

propagate	pursuant	rectitude	repertoire
propensity	purveyor	recumbent	repudiate
prophecy	pyramids	recuperate	repugnance
prophecy	quaintness	recurrence	rescind
proprietor	quandary	reddish	rescuing
protractor	quarantine	re-echo	residents
providential	quarrelling	re-enforce	residual
proximity	quarry	referee	resiliency
prudential	quartz	referred	resistance

36

query	ratified	reflector	resonance
quorum	ravenous	refrigerator	resonant
radiator	ravine	refusal	respectfully
raiment	realm	registrar	restaurant
rancid	reality	regulator	resurrect
rarefy	rebellious	rehearse	resuscitate
rarity	rebuttal	reimburse	retaliate
raspberry	recede	reiterate	reticent
ratable	receipt	rejuvenate	reservoir

37

retinue	sanitarium	sensational	sleight
retrieve	sapphire	separate	slovenly
retrograde	sarsaparilla	separating	solar
revenue	satiate	serenade	solemn
reverence	satiety	sergeant	soliloquy
reversible	sauciness	serial	solvency
revise	sceptical	series	sonorous
rhetoric	schedule	serviceable	souvenir
rheumatic	schism	severance	sovereign

38

rhythm	scientific	sheriff	specie
riddance	scourge	shoeing	specific
righteous	scrutiny	shrewd	specimen
rigorous	sealing	siege	speculator
rivalry	secede	sieve	spherical
rotary	secrecy	signature	spiral
routine	secretary	significant	sponging
rudimentary	secular	similar	spontaneous
ruffian	sedentary	simultaneous	spurious

39

sacrifice	sediment	sincerity	squalid
sacrilegious	segregate	sinecure	squalor
sagacious	seizable	sinew	stability
sagacity	seizure	singeing	stalwart
saleable	selvage	site	stationary
salient	semblance	skein	stationery
salmon	semicolon	skeleton	statistics
salubrious	seminary	skewer	statute
sanguine	senator	skilful	steadfast

40

stencil	suction	suspense	technical
stenographer	suffice	suspicious	telegraphy
sterilize	suffocate	sustenance	telephone
stirred	suffrage	swarthy	temerity
stomach	suggestion	swindler	temperament
stratagem	sulphur	swivel	temperature
strategy	summary	syllable	temporary
strenuous	superfluous	syllabus	temporarily
stringency	superlative	symbol	tenacious

41

strychnine	superintendent	symbolic	tendency
stupendous	superiority	symmetrical	tenement
surgeon	supersede	symmetry	tenor
submissive	supervision	sympathize	terminals
subpoena	supervisor	symptom	terminus
subscription	superstitious	synagogue	terrific
subsidy	superficial	syndicate	territorial
subterfuge	supplementary	synonymous	territory
subterranean	supposition	syringe	testament

42

subtle	supreme	systematize	testator
subtraction	supremacy	tableau	testimonial
suburban	surfeit	taciturn	textile
suburbs	surgeon	talkative	theme
succeed	surgical	tangible	theoretical
successive	surplus	tankard	theory
succour	surrogate	tantalize	therefore
succulent	surveyor	tapestry	thermometer
succumb	susceptible	tariff	thievish

43

thoroughly	tributary	usable	violently
threshold	tricycle	utilize	virulent
thyme	triennial	vaccinate	visionary
tincture	triumphant	vaccine	vitiate
tissue	troupe	vacillation	vocabulary
tomahawk	trousseau	validity	vocalist
tomatoes	tubular	valise	vociferous
tombstone	tumultuous	vaseline	volatile
toothache	turban	vehicle	wainscotting

44

torpedoes	turpentine	veneer	waiver
towelling	tutor	vengeance	warranty
traceable	twelfth	venomous	weird
traffic	typewriter	veracious	wharfage
tranquillity	typical	veracity	whereabouts
transcend	ulcerate	verdigris	whereon
transferable	ultimo	verified	whimsical
transferred	unanimous	veritable	wholesale
transmitter	unequalled	vermilion	wholly

45

tranship	uniformity	versatile	wield
transient	unintelligible	vestibule	wilfulness
treacherous	unique	vestige	wittician
treasury	university	veteran	woeful
treatise	unmistakable	veterinary	woollen
tremendous	unrivalled	vibrator	worshipper
trepidation	unwieldy	victuals	wrapper
trespass	uproarious	vigilance	yacht
tribunal	urgency	villainous	zephyr

THE BUILDING OF ENGLISH WORDS.

The *root* of a word is the shortest form in which it appears. Thus *tal*, meaning number, speech, is the root of *tale*, a number counted; *tale*, a story; *tell*, narrate; *toll*, something counted out; *talk*, discourse.

The root of a word may undergo modification and become a *stem*. Thus *love* is the stem of the root *lov*-, and to this stem are added such inflections as *-est*, *-s*, *-d*, as *loves*, *lovest*, *loved*.

Again, to the root of a word may be added a *prefix* or *suffix*, thereby forming a new word called a *derivative*.

If to the root *dar*-, dear, the prefix *en*- be added, we get *endear*, and the same root with the suffix *-ling* gives *darling*. As a rule, English prefixes and suffixes are added only to English roots. But there are many exceptions.

Word-making is often effected by *compounding*. A *compound* word is one made by uniting two words together, as *sea-lion*.

Compound Nouns are formed in various ways:—(a) by uniting a noun with a noun: *bridal*—bride ale, *daisy*—day's eye, *Gospel*—God's spell or story; (b) noun with adjective: *redbird*, *midnight*, *quick-silver*, *twilight*—two lights; (c) noun with verb: *bakehouse*, *god-send*, *grindstone*, *spendthrift*; (d) noun with adverb: *bystander*, *offshoot*, *uplift*; (e) noun with preposition: *afterthought*, *byword*, *onset*; (f) verb with adverb: *drawback*, *farewell*, *income*, *welcome*.

Compound Adjectives are numerous:—(a) Noun with adjective: *barefoot*, *lily-white*, *purse-proud*, *sea-green*, *sky-blue*; (b) noun with participle: *heart-rending*, *sea-faring*, *sea-girt*, *way-laid*, *worm-eaten*; (c) adverb with participle: *bygone*, *everlasting*, *far-reaching*, *high-strung*, *ill-pleased*, *well-bred*; (d) noun with noun: *iron-side*, *lion-heart*; (e) nouns with nouns, adjectives, and adverbs, + *ed*: *club-footed*, *gray-headed*, *tender-hearted*, *under-handed*.

Compound Verbs are few:—(a) Verb with noun: *backbite*, *browbeat*, *henpeck*, *hoodwink*, *kiln-dry*; (b) verb with adjectives: *dumbfound*, *fulfil*, *whitewash*; (c) verb with adverb: *don* = do on, *doff* = do off, *outdo*.

Compound Adverbs are made by uniting (a) noun with noun: *endways*, *sideways*; (b) noun with adjective: *always*, *breast-high*, *meanwhile*, *sometimes*; (c) preposition with noun: *outside*, *overboard*; (d) adverb with preposition: *hereafter*, *therein*, *whereupon*.

PREFIXES.

A favourite way of building words is by the use of prefixes. Generally speaking, these are of English, French, Greek or Latin origin—it being understood in this connection that French is but a modified form of Latin.

ENGLISH PREFIXES.

Inseparable prefixes have no meaning in themselves and cannot stand alone. The most important are:—

A-, *on*: away, alive; *at*: ahead; *of*: akin.

And-, *against* (Greek *anti*): answer (*sweri-an*, to declare).

Be-, old form of *by*: betimes, bypath; in verbs: bedaub (daub all over), bewail (wail for), benumb (make numb).

For-, intensifies the meaning, (thoroughly): forbear, forlorn, forswear, forbid (command against), forego.

Fore-, *first*, *before*: foresight, forejudge.

Mis-, *wrong*, *wrongly*: misdeed, miscall, mislead.

Un-, *not*: unholy, unafraid. In verbs, it indicates the reverse of the simple verb: unbind, unfold, unmask.

With- *against*, (*from*): withstand, withers (of a horse), withhold.

Separable Prefixes.

After, *after*: aftergrowth, aftermath (= after the mowing), afterthought.

All (old Eng. *al*), *all*: almost, alone.

Forth, *forth*: forthcoming.

In (French *en*), *in*: inborn, illusion, import, irruption; encase, enclose; entwine, embody, employ; enable = *to make able*, embitter.

Off or *of*, *off*, *from*: offal = what falls off, offspring.

On, *against*, *towards*: onset, onslaught, onward.

Out has a sense of direction or surpassing, (*beyond*): outcast, outpost, outrun, outshine; utter, utmost (i.e., outer, outmost).

Over, *over*, *above*: overhead, overcoat, overturn, overspread, over-bold.

Through = thorough: thoroughout, thoroughfare, thoroughbred, through-ticket.

Tw, *two*, *double*: twice, twilight = double or doubtful light, twill, twin = double, twine, twist = two strands twisted.

Under, *below*, *lower*: underhand, underlie, underneath, undertone.

Up, *up*: upland, upshot, upbraid, uphold, uprising, upward.

LATIN (AND FRENCH) PREFIXES.

- A-**, **ab-**, (**ab-s-**), *away from* : avert, absent, **ab-s-**tract ; Fr., **avaunt**.
- Ad-**, (Fr. **a-**) (**-d** is often changed because of the influence of the following consonant), *to* : adapt, abbreviate, accord, affect, aggression, allude, annul, arrogate, attain ; Fr., achieve, acquaint, amount.
- Amb-** or **am-**, *around, round about, (both)* : ambition (lit. *going about, canvassing*), ambiguous, ambidextrous, amputate (*to cut around*).
- Ante-**, *before* : antedate, ante-room, anticipate ; Fr., **an-** in ancestor = antecessor.
- Bis-** and **bi-**, *twice, two* : bias (= two-faced), biped, bisect, biscuit (= twice baked).
- Circum-**, *around* : circumference, circuit, circulate, circumvent.
- Cum-**, *with*, takes the forms **com-**, **con-**, **col-**, **co-**, **cor-**, under the influence of the letter following : compound, concord, collect, coöperate, correct, counsel.
- Contra-**, *against* : contradict ; Fr., controvert, counterfeit.
- De-**, *down, from* : decline, deduct, decamp. It is negative in derange, deform, destroy ; intensive in declare, deprave, despoil, desolate, desiccate.
- Dis-**, **di-**, *asunder, separation* : disarm, diffuse, disown, divorce ; Fr., **d-** in defer, defy, delay, descendant.
- Ex-**, **e-**, *out, out of, proceeding from* : exclude, exhale, ex-governor, extract, educe, elect, emanate, evade.
- Extra-**, *beyond* : extraneous, extraordinary, extravagant.
- In-**, *in, into, on* : infer, invade, invent. It also becomes **il-**, **im-**, **ir-**, before certain consonants, as illusion, improve, irrigate.
- In-**, *not* : incapable, illiberal, impious, irrelevant, ignoble.
- Inter-**, **intro-**, *among, between, within* : interfere, intervene, introspection.
- Male-**, *bad, ill, wrong* : malcontent, malpractice, maltreat.
- Mis-**, *ill, wrong* : misadventure, misalliance ; Fr., mischief.
- Non-**, *not* : nonage, nonentity, nonsense.
- Ob-**, *toward, facing, against* : object, obstruct. It also becomes **oc-**, **ot-**, **op-** : occur, offer, oppose.
- Pene-**, *almost* : peninsula, penult.
- Per-**, *through, often intensive, throughout, thoroughly*—and so *wrongly* : perspire, pervade ; persist, perturb, pervert ; pellucid, pilgrim (*see* **ager**). Fr. **par-** : pardon.
- Post-**, *after* : postdate, posthumous, post-mortem, postscript.

LATIN (AND FRENCH) PREFIXES—*Continued.*

- Pre-**, *before*: precede, precursor, pre-empt, premature, premise, prevent.
- Preter-**, *beyond, more than*: preterite (of past time), preternatural.
- Pro-**, *before, for, forward*: proceed, proconsul, prologue, pronoun, provide; *por-tend*. Fr., *pur*: purchase, purgare.
- Re-**, *red-, back, again*: rebel, recede, recover, redeem.
- Retro-**, *backwards*: retroactive, retrograde, retrospect.
- Se-, sed-**, *apart*: seclude, secrete, sed-i-tion (a going apart), segregate.
- Sub-**, *under, from under*: subject, subtract. It also becomes *suc-*, *sug-*, *sum-*, *sup-*, *sur-*, *sus-*, as in succor, suffer, suggest, suspend; subdivision (i.e., lower), summon (sub = slightly), surreptitious.
- Super-**, *above, beyond*: superfine, supernatural, superposed; Fr., *sur-*, surname, surpass, surtout (= over all).
- Trans-**, *across*: transcend, transient; tradition, traverse; Fr., *tres-*, trespass.
- Ultra-**, *beyond*: ultramarine, ultra-radical, ultra-tropical.
- Vice-**, *in place of*: vice-consul, vice-president, viceroy; vicar.

GREEK PREFIXES.

- A-, an-** (before vowels), *not*: a-nom-a-lous = irregular, an-archy, an-onym-ous, apathy, atheist; a-morph-ous = formless, a-nemia = bloodlessness, an-odyne = something that relieves pain.
- Amphi-**, *on both sides, double*: amphibious, amphitheatre.
- Ana-**, *up, back, anew*: anatomy, analysis, anagram, analogy, anathema.
- Anti-**, *against*: antarctic, antidote, antipathy, antipodes, Antichrist, anticlimax.
- Apo-**, *from, away from, off*: apology, apostle, apostrophe, aphelion, apogee (gē = earth), apostasy.
- Arch-**, *chief*: archangel, archbishop, archfiend, archi-tect.
- Auto-**, *self*: autocrat, autograph, automobile, autonomy, automatic, aut-opsy.
- Cata-**, *down, (thoroughly)*: cataract, catastrophe, catechise, catalogue, (a complete numbering).
- Dia-**, *through, (between)*: diagonal, diagram, dialogue, diapason, diaphragm.
- Dis-**, *di-, twice, doubly*: dissyllable, di-ph-tong, dilemma.
- Dys-**, *ill, bad*: dysentery, dyspepsia.
- Eo-, ex-**, *out, out of*: ec-centric, ec-lipse, ec-stasy, exegesis, exodus, exorcise.

GREEK PREFIXES—*Continued.*

- En-** *in*: energy, emblem, emphasis, empiric, encomium, encyclic, endo-gen.
Epi- *upon to*: epidemic, epigram, epistle, epitaph, ep-hemeral, ep-och.
Eu- *well*: eucharist, eulogy, euphemism, euphony, ev-angel = good news.
Exo- *outside, without*: exo-gen, exoteric, exotic.
Hemi- *half*: hemicycle, hemisphere, hemi-stich.
Hyper- *over, beyond measure*: hyperbole, hypercritical, hypertrophy.
Hypo- *under*: hypocrite, hypodermic, hypothesis, hyp-hen (= one).
Meta- *after, between, (changed for)*: metaphor, metathesis, metamorphosis, metonymy, met-hod = after a way (hodos).
Para- *beside, near by, contrary to*: parable, paradox, parallel, parish, parody, par-helion.
Peri- *around, near*: period, perimeter, perigee (gē = earth), perihelion.
Pro- *before, for*: problem, prologue, prophet = interpreter.
Syn- *with, together*: synagogue, syntax, syl-lable, sym-pathy, sy-stem.

WORD-BUILDING BY THE USE OF SUFFIXES.

Suffixes, sometimes called *affixes* or *postfixes*, are even more numerous employed in English than are prefixes, and, indeed, have a greater modifying power over the words to which they are attached. They consist of a letter or letters, syllable or syllables appended to the end of words or roots, and, like prefixes, are borrowed mainly from old English, Latin (French) and Greek.

ENGLISH SUFFIXES.

Nouns.—The most important are:—

- ard, -art**, denoting habit, or possession of a quality in an excessive degree: braggart, coward, drunkard, laggard, reynard, sluggard, wizard.
-craft, strength, skill, cunning: woodcraft, priestcraft, witchcraft.
-d, t, th, suffixed to roots: flood (from the root of flow), seed (sow); drift (drive), drought (dry), flight (fly); death (die), birth (bear), sloth (slow), health (heal).
-dom, authority, dominion, quality, condition: earldom, kingdom, christendom, Saxondom, wisdom, fædom, serfdom.
-et, gives a diminutive meaning: chicken (little cock), kitten, maiden.

ENGLISH SUFFIXES—*Continued.*

- er**, denotes agent : instrument ; belonging to (of places) : brazier, farmer, fuller, hater, leader, saw(y)er, writer ; grater, heater ; Londoner.
- hood**, (-**head**), condition, order, collection : brotherhood, childhood, Godhood, knighthood, manhood, priesthood, wifehood ; Godhead.
- ing**, (participle) act of, result of act : farthing (fourth), dwelling, feeling, riding. It is collective in clothing, shipping.
- kin**, diminutive : bodkin, firkin, lambkin, mannikin.
- le** or -**l**, diminutive, means : bundle, handle, runnel, saddle (= little seat), satchel, sickle.
- ling**, diminutive, sometimes contemptuous : darling, duckling, firstling, gosling, hireling, nestling, seedling.
- lock**, state : wedlock.
- ness**, forms abstract nouns from adjectives, quality, state : goodness, holiness, weakness.
- ock**, diminutive : bullock, hillock, paddock (= a little park), Pollock (= little Paul).
- m**, or -**om**, forms nouns from verbs : bloom (from blow), gloom (glow), seam (sew), team (tow).
- red**, state, sometimes collective, quality : hatred, kindred ; Mildred (mild in counsel), Ethelred (noble in counsel).
- ric**, office, dominion : -bishopric.
- ship**, state, office : clerkship, fellowship, horsemanship, lordship, stewardship, worship (= worthship).
- stead**, place : bedstead, homestead, instead.
- ster** denotes an agent, (originally a woman), a person who does something with skill or as an occupation : spinster, chorister, huckster, maltster, songster, tapster, roadster ; baxter (bake-ster), brewster, webster (the woman who weaves). It is depreciative in : gamester punster, oldster, trickster, youngster.
- th**, -**t**, state, quality, act, number in order : dearth, filth, mirth, wealth, worth, theft, tenth.
- ther**, -**der**, or -**ter** denotes an agent : father, mother, brother, sister ; bladder (blow), rudder (row), laughter, water (wet), winter (wind).
- wright**, work or workman : millwright, playwright, shipwright, wheelwright.
- ward**, keeper : hayward, steward (= sty-keeper), woodward.
- y**, -**ie**, diminutive : baby, lassie, Tommy, Willie.

ENGLISH SUFFIXES—*Continued.*

Adjectives.—Some of the more important are:—

- ed, -d, the past participle ending, possession: honored, landed (possessing lands), talented.
- en, participial ending, also denotes material: drunken, given, hewn (= hewn), molten, river; flaxen, golden, silken, silvern, oaken, wooden; heathen (= belonging to the country).
- erly, -ern, direction, section: southerly, eastern.
- fast, firm: rootfast, shamefaced (= shamefast), steadfast.
- fold, times: fourfold, manifold.
- ful, full: artful, hopeful, needful, sinful.
- ish, similarity, pertaining or belonging to, somewhat: boyish, brutish, foolish, slavish, English, French, Irish, Scottish, Scotch, Welsh; blackish, whitish.
- le, weakens the root: brittle, fickle, little.
- less, without: bloodless, childless, fadeless, toothless.
- like, -ly, like: childlike, Godlike, ghastly (= ghostly), womanly.
- ow, modern form of old Eng. -u: callow, fallow, narrow, yellow.
- right, straight (= direct): downright, forthright, upright.
- some, like, full: blithesome (showing gladness), burdensome, gamesome, gladsome, irksome, winsome (wyn = joy).
- teen, ten: thirteen, etc.
- ty, tens: thirty, etc.
- ward, course, direction: awkward (awk = Icelandic afug, back foremost), cityward(s), landward, westward.
- wise, way, manner: lengthwise, likewise, nowise. The word *ways* is often substituted: endways, sideways.
- y, -ey, like, of the nature of, covered with: bloody, crafty, dusty, mighty, stormy, tricky.

VERB AND ADVERB SUFFIXES are much fewer and less important than those used to form nouns and adjectives. The following may be noted:—

Verbs.—

- en, is causative, make: cheapen, deepen, gladden, quicken.
- er, denotes frequency, (energy): chatter, linger, spatter (spot), splutter, sputter (spout), waver, whimper (whine).

ENGLISH SUFFIXES—*Continued.*

-le, also denotes frequency, sometimes energy: handle, jingle (chink), joggle, shuffle (shove), sparkle, startle, tickle, tipple, whittle.

Adverbs.—Certain suffixes occur which have already been given, as:—

-ly, manner: awkwardly, falsely, nobly.

-wise, manner: crosswise, otherwise.

-ward, direction: hitherward.

LATIN (AND FRENCH) SUFFIXES.

LATIN SUFFIXES, alike numerous and important, have in perhaps the majority of cases taken on a French form. For although, prior to the Norman Conquest, English had been but slightly influenced from foreign sources, yet Norman French, the language of the Conquerors, survived long enough to produce an impression on the language of England.

Noun Suffixes.—The most important of these are:—

-acy, -cy, rank, office, state: abbacy, bankruptcy, captaincy, magistracy, papacy, tenancy.

-ade, state, place of or for: blockade, collonade, promenade, serenade.

-age, makes an abstract or collective noun, act, state: beverage, bondage, courage, homage, marriage, tonnage, vintage, cordage, hermitage, plumage, village.

-al, pertaining to, possessing, act of: animal (anima = breath of life), canal, cardinal, hospital, withdrawal.

-an, belonging to: American, artisan, Christian, librarian, pagan, publican, chaplain, captain.

-ance, -ence, } form abstract nouns, the act of: abundance, diligence,
-ancy, -ency, } repentance, consistence, pliancy, clemency.

-and, -end, that which is to be: memorandum, -a, agend-a, multiplicand; dividend, legend, minuend, subtrahend.

-ant, -ent (participle), one who (does): assistant, combatant, lieutenant, litigant, agent, client, patient, regent.

-ar, one who (is or does): scholar, vicar.

-ary, place for: apiary, granary, library, seminary. It also designates a trade, profession, business: actuary, commissary, lapidary, notary, secretary; incendiary, voluptuary.

LATIN (AND FRENCH) SUFFIXES—*Continued.*

- ate**, agent, state, office: advocate, consulate, curate, legate, postulate, protectorate, pontificate.
- ce**, -**ice**, form abstract nouns: benefice, device, justice, palace, service.
- cle**, -**cel**, diminutive: corpuscle, parcel.
- ee**, (Fr. form of -**ate**), person to whom: assignee, employee, grantee, legatee, trustee, vendee.
- el**, -**le**, form diminutives: chapel, libel, buckle, castle.
- er**, -**eer** -**ler**, one who (does): mariner, auctioneer, pioneer, brigadier.
- er**, place: larder, saucer.
- ern**, place: cavern, cistern, tavern.
- ery**, -**ry**, place: cemetery, foundry, laundry, nunnery, surgery.
- ery**, -**ry**, condition, quality, collection, production: slavery, bravery, treachery, finery, peasantry, carpentry, poetry.
- ess**, feminine agent: empress, governess, sorceress.
- et**, -**let**, diminutive: coronet, floweret, lancet, puppet, ticket, bracolet, chaplet, eaglet; etiquette (= a little ticket).
- icle**, diminutive: article, icicle, particle.
- ion**, -**sion**, -**tion**, action, process, state, result: action, legislation, mansion, opinion, position, rebellion.
- ive**, who or that which (does or is): fugitive, native, representative.
- men**, -**me**, -**ment**, denoting result accomplished, instrument, state; regimen, regime, amendment, document, ornament, banishment.
- mony**, quality, state, act: acrimony, matrimony, sanctimony, testimony, ceremony.
- on**, -**one**, denotes greatness: clarion, flagon, million, trombone. It appears as -**oon** in balloon, dragoon, saloon.
- or**, agent, quality, act: emperor, governor, ardour behaviour, savor, clamour.
- sel**, diminutive: damsel (= little dame), morsel.
- t**, -**ot**, agent, having passion for: prophet, patriot, zealot.
- ter**, person who: master, minister.
- tor**, -**trix**, agent: actor, competitor, pastor, executrix, testatrix.
- tude**, condition, quality: altitude, fortitude, servitude, multitude.
- ty**, quality, state of: charity, docility, frailty, poverty, vanity.
- ule**, -**cule**, diminutive: globule, spherule, animalcule, molecule.

LATIN (AND FRENCH) SUFFIXES—*Continued.*

-ure, -ture, act of, thing done: capture, departure, architecture, manufacture, creature.

-y, condition, collection: victory, company, family, society.

Adjective Suffixes.—The Latin (and French) suffixes are used extensively to form adjectives. The following may be noted:—

-able, able, capable of: amiable, arable, capable, considerable, friable (= easily crumbled), lovable, portable.

-aceous, containing, like: argillaceous (clayey), crustaceous (with crust-like shell), farinaceous (*far*, corn), herbaceous.

-al, pertaining to: ancestral, bestial, communal, final, legal, tidal, vernal.

-an, pertaining to, belonging to: Arabian, civilian, human, partisan, sylvan.

-ant, -ent, (be)-ing, (do)-ing: abundant, cognizant, defiant, errant, observant, mordant, verdant, adjacent, consistent, convalescent, crescent, diffident, effervescent.

-ar, like, belonging to: angular, circular, lunar, secular.

-ary, pertaining to: binary (double), capillary, honorary, military, sanitary, tributary, visionary.

-ate, having the quality expressed by the root: delicate, deliberate, fortunate, intricate, obdurate.

-atic, pertaining to: aquatic, fanatic (*fānum*, temple), lunatic.

-esque, like, partaking of: arabesque, burlesque, grotesque, picturesque.

-ible, able: credible, divisible, edible, flexible, frangible, tangible, visible.

-ic, pertaining to, like: domestic, gigantic, hectic, lyric, metallic, poetic.

-ical (-ic + al), pertaining to: angelical, chemical, nautical, theatrical.

-id, quality: acid, candid, limpid, morbid, sordid.

-il, pertaining to: civil.

-ile, like **-able, -ible**: docile, ductile, fragile, mobile, prehensile, versatile.

-ile, like **-il**: hostile, infantile, juvenile, mercantile, senile.

-ine, pertaining to, partaking of: adamantine, alkaline, aquiline, canine, clandestine, divine, feline, saline.

-ive, inclined to, tending to: abusive, cohesive, corrective, determinative, fugitive, plaintive, relative, seductive.

-ite, like **-ate**: definite, exquisite, favourite.

-lent, full of, having (to excess): corpulent, fraudulent, opulent, truculent, violent (*vi-s* = force).

LATIN (AND FRENCH) SUFFIXES—*Continued.*

- ory, inclined to, pertaining to: amatory, accessory, advisory, illusory, prohibitory, sensory, valedictory.
- ose, containing, abounding in (often to excess): bellicose, comatose, globose, grandiose, jocose, verbose.
- ous, like -ose: ambitious, arduous, assiduous, bulbous, furious, piteous, poisonous, omnivorous, riotous.
- und, inclined to, possessing: jocund, moribund, rotund, rubicund.

Verb Suffixes.—These are few:—

- ate, originally past participle suffix, as *am-at-us*, loved: celebrate, donate, eradicate, perforate, vaccinate.
- fy, make: beautify, fructify, modify, notify, revivify.
- ish, make, do: admonish, cherish, establish, finish, relish.

GREEK SUFFIXES.

Although not numerous, Greek suffixes are important in English word-making. They are used principally in making nouns.

Nouns:—

- asm, quality, that which: enthusiasm, sarcasm (= flesh-tearing).
- ast, one who (does): elegiast, enthusiast, gymnast, symposiast.
- ic (-ics), an art, science: logic, music, phthisic (asthma), physio (science of medicine), ethics, physics, politics, statics, tactics.
- isk, diminutive: asterisk (= little star), obelisk (little spit or pillar).
- ism, act of, result, state, doctrine: atheism, baptism, criticism, euphemism, socialism, schism, syllogism, Anglicanism, stoicism.
- ist, denotes practice, occupation: apologist, chemist, copyist, elegist, eulogist, Hebraist, organist.
- ma, -m, result produced: asthma, diorama, dogma, drama, apothegm, theorem.
- sis, act of, result: analysis, emphasis, genesis, periphrasis, synthesis.
- sy, like -sis: apostasy, epilepsy, hypocrisy, idiosyncrasy, palsy (= paraly-sis), poesy.
- t, -te, one who (does or is): apostate, comet (= long-haired), planet (= wanderer), poet (= maker).

GREEK SUFFIXES—*Continued.*

- ter, (-tre)**, place of, instrument: center, meter, philter (love-potion), theatre (*thed-*, see).
-y, denotes quality, state, science: autonomy, botany, geography, geometry, logomachy, melancholy, monarchy, philosophy, theology, theory.

Adjectives:—

- ac**, pertaining to: cardiac, elegiac, hypochondriac, Syriac.
-ic, belonging to, like; aromatic, athletic, authentic, despotic, frantic, Hebraic, hypnotic, idiotic, monarchic, polytechnic, theoretic.

Verbs:—

- ize (-ise)**, do, make or cause to be: baptize, criticise, dogmatize, Hellenize, ostracize, proselytize, theorize. It is often attached to stems not derived from Greek: anglicize, authorize, Judaize, botanize, fertilize, naturalize, pulverize, scrutinize, terrorize.

ENGLISH ROOT-WORDS AND DERIVATIVES.

The native force of English was such that it came to be a highly developed language, possessing a copious vocabulary and a rich literature in prose and verse. Indeed, the English quite surpassed their Norman conquerors in learning and literary culture. It is this English that lies at the foundation of the English of to-day, and some attention may well be given to old English root-words.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Ac , an oak, gives us oak, acorn, Acton | Bind-an , to bind: band, bond, bondage, bundle. |
| Bak-an , to bake: baker, baxter (female baker), batch. | Bit , to bite: bit, beetle, bait, bitter. |
| Ban-a , a slayer: bane, baneful, henbane. | Blāw-an , to puff: bladder, blain, blast, blister, blot, bloat. |
| Beat-an , to stroke: beat, bat, battle, beetle, batter. | Blōw-an , to blossom: blow, bloom, blossom, blade |
| Beorg-an , to shelter: bury, burrow, burgh, harbour, harbinger. | Brec-an , to break: break, breakers, brake, bracken, breach. |
| Bēr-an , to bear: bear, birth, bairn, breed, brood, bier, barrow, brother, bird. | Brēow-an , brew, brewer, broth, bread. |
| Bēt-an , to make good: better, best, boot (to boot). | Būg-an , to bend: bow, elbow, bough, bight. |
| | Byrn-an , to burn: burn, brown, brimstone, brand, brandy, brindled. |

ENGLISH ROOT-WORDS AND DERIVATIVES—*Continued.*

- Catt**, a *cat*: catkin, kitten, caterpillar, caterwaul.
- Chepi-an**, to *buy*: cheap, cheapen, chap, chaffer, Chapman.
- Cen-an**, to *produce*: kin, kindred, kind, kindle.
- Cĕow-an**, to *chew*: chew, cheek, cud.
- Clĕow-an**, to *split*: cleave, cleaver, cleft, clover (split grass).
- Clif-an**, to *stick to*: clip, cleave (together).
- Onĕw-an**, to *know*: ken, know, knowledge.
- Cnot-ta**, a *knot*: knot, knit, net.
- Cunn-an**, to *know, be able*: can, con, cunning, uncouth.
- Cweth-an**, to *say*: quoth, bequeath, bequest.
- Owic**, *alive*: quick, quicken, quick-set, quicksilver.
- Dæ-an**, to *divide*: deal, dole, dale, dell.
- Dĕm-an**, to *judge*: deem, doom, doomsday, king-dom.
- Dĕor**, *dear*, dearth, darling, endear.
- Dĕn**, to *act*: do, don, doff, deed.
- Drag-an**, to *draw*: drag, draw, dray, draft, drain, dredge, draggle, drawl.
- Drif-an**, to *push*: drive, drove, drift, adrift.
- Drinc-an**, to *soak*: drink, drench.
- Drip-an**, to *drip*: drip, drop, droop, dribble, dribblet.
- Dryge**, *dry*: dry, drought, drugs (dried plants).
- Far-an**, to *go*: far, fare, welfare, ferry, ford.
- Fĕower**, *four*: farthing, firkin, fourteen, fortnight, forty.
- Flĕog-an**, to *flee*: fly, flight, flee, fledged.
- Flĕot-an**, to *float*: float, fleet, afloat, flotsam.
- Fĕd-a**, *food, feed*: food, fodder, foster, father, forage.
- Fĕn**, [P.P. *gefangen*], to *catch*: fang, finger, new fangled.
- Frĕon**, to *love*: friend, friendship.
- Gal-an**, to *sing*: gale, yell, nightingale.
- Gang-an**, to *go*: gang, gangway, ago.
- Gnag-an**, to *bite*: gnaw, gnat, nag (to tease).
- Graf-an**, to *dig, cut*: grave, engrave, graft, groove, carve.
- Grip-an**, to *seize*: grip, gripe, grasp, grab, grope.
- Gyrd-an**, to *surround*: gird, girdle, garden, yard, vineyard.
- Hæl-an**, to *heal*: hale, holy, hallow, health, hail, whole, wholesome, wassail.
- Hebb-an**, to *raise*: heave, heaven, heavy, (heave-offering).
- Hlāf**, *bread, loaf*: loaf, lord (hlāford, loaf-keeper), lady (hlĕafdige = loaf-kneader).
- Licg-an**, to *lie*: lie, lay, layer, lair, outlay.
- Loda**, *guide*: lead, lodestar, lodestone.
- Māg-an**, to *be able*: may, main, might, mighty.
- Māw-an**, to *cut*: mow, math, after-math, mead, meadow (mown spot).

ENGLISH ROOT-WORDS AND DERIVATIVES—Continued.

- Mōn-a, moon**: month, moon, (moon-shiner).
- Nasn, nose**: nose, nasal, nostril, nozzle.
- Penn-en, to shut up**: pen, pin, pound, impound.
- Pic, point**: pike, peak, picket, pike (a fish), peck, pecker.
- Rēaf, clo'ing, spoil**: rob, robber, reave, bereave, reever, robe.
- Scēap-an, to form**: shape, ship, scape (landscape).
- Scōt-an, to throw**: shoot, shot, shut, sheet, shutter, shuttle, scud.
- Scer-an, to cut**: shear, share, shire, scar, scare, score, sharp, short, shirt, skirt, shred, scrip, scrap.
- Scuf-an, to push**: shove, shovel, shuffle, scruffle, sheaf, scoop.
- Sitt-an, to sit**: sit, set, seat, settle.
- Sll-an, to strike**: slay, slaughter, slog, sledge.
- Slip-an, to slip**: slop, slipper, sleeve.
- Snac-an, to crawl**: sneak, snake, snail.
- Stede, place**: stand, instead, home-stand, steady, steadfast.
- Stici-an, to stick**: stick, stitch, stake, stock, stockade, stock-still.
- Stig-an, to climb**: stair, stile, stirrup, sty.
- Styr-an, to direct**: steer, stern, steerage.
- Sweri-an, to declare**: swear, answer (and-, against), forswear.
- Tēc-an, to teach**: teach, teacher, token, taught.
- Tell-an, to account**: tell, tale, talk, toll, teller.
- Tēon, to draw**: tow, tug.
- Thac, roof**: thatch, deck.
- Tred-an, to walk**: tread, treadle, trade, tradesman.
- Trīwa, good faith**: true, truth, troth, betroth.
- Twā, two**: twain, twelve, twenty, twig, twine, twist.
- Wana, lacking**: wan, wane, want, wanton.
- Wef-an, to weave**: weaver, web, woof.
- Warū, defense**: war, wary, aware, ward, guard, guardian.
- Wit-an, to know**: wit, wise, wisdom, wistful, witness.
- Wraest-an, to wrest**: wrest, wrestle, wrist.

LATIN WORDS AND DERIVATIVES.

English and the French of the Norman conquerors continued to live side by side for about two centuries, neither materially affecting the other. About 1300 an extensive borrowing of literary (Parisian) French words began, and during the next two hundred years the majority of the thousands of French words we now use were taken over into English.

Latin words began to be used in England while yet there was no English language; many came in with the introduction of Christianity. This borrowing has gone on steadily ever since. As has just been said, English borrowed extensively from literary French. Now, as French is only Latin in a corrupt form, it is often impossible to determine whether a particular word was taken directly from Latin or French. It is estimated that one-fourth of the English vocabulary is derived from Latin.

The Latin stem or stems have been indicated, as, *acr-*, *acrid*; *audit-*, *auditor*. The letters (Fr.) occurring after a word indicate that the Latin stem has been modified in passing through the French into the English language.

Ac- *sharp*—**ac-** *er* (*acr-*) *sharp*; **ac-us**, *needle*, **ac-uo**, *I sharpen*: *acid*, *acerbity*, *acrid*, *acrimony*, *acute*, *acu-men*, *eager* (Fr. *aigre*, *sharp*, *sour*), *vin-egar* (Fr. *vin*, *wine*, + *aigre*), *acetic*.
aed-es, *a building*; **ædi-fic-are** (see *facio*), *to build (up)*: *edi-fice*, *edi-fy*.
æs, *money*—**æs-tim-are** *to value*: *estim-ate*, *in-estim-able*, *esteem*, *aim* (Fr.).
äger (*agr-*), *field*, *country*. **per-agr-are**, *to travel through*: *agr-arian*, *per-egr-inate*, *pil-gr-im* (Ital. *pellegrino* = *peragr-*), *agri-culture* (see *colo*).
ag-o (*ag-ito*), *I drive*, *perform*; **act-us**, *performed*: *ag-ent*, *co-g-ent*, *agitate*, *act-ion*, *actor*, *act-ive*, *ag-ile*, *ex-act*, *transact*, *amb-ig-uous*.
ali-us, *other*; **al-ter**, *the other*: *ali-en*, *alienate*, *inalienable*, *ali-as*, *ali-bi* (= *else-where*); *alter*, *alternate*, *altercation*, *sub-alter-n*.
äl-tus, *high*: *alt-ar*, *altitude*, *ex-alt*, *ali-ment*, *ali-mony*, *alto* (Ital.).
äm-o (*amät-*), *I love*; **ami-cus**, *friend*. *am-ity*, *amor-ous*, *amatory*, *amour*, *amic-able*, *ami-able*, *in-imic-al*, *en-emy* and *enamoured* (Fr.).
anim-a, *air*, *breath of life*; **anim-us**, *mind*: *anim-al*, *anim-ate*, *anim-osity*, *anim-advert* (see *verto*), *un-anim-ous*, *equ-anim-ity* (*æquus*), *animalcule*.
ann-us, *year*: *ann-als*, *ann-uity*, *anni-versary* (*verto*), *annual*, *per-enn-ial*.
antiqu-us (*anticus*), *ancient*: *antique*, *antiquary*, *antiquity*, *antic*.
apt-us, *fitted*, *suitable*; **in-ept-us**, *senseless*: *apt*, *aptitude*, *ad-apt*, *in-ept*.
aqua, *water*: *aqu-atic*, *aqueous*, *aquarium*, *aque-duct* (*duco*).

arbitr. (arbitr-), *umpire*: *arbitr*, *arbitrate*, *arbitra-ment*, *arbitrary*.

ar-, *join*—**ar-ma**, *appings, arms*; **ar-tus**, *joint*: *arm*, *armour*, *army*, *arma-ment*, *article*, *articulate*; *armada* and *armadillo* (Span.), *armi-stice* (*sto*).

ar-s (same root as above), *skill*: *art*, *artisan*, *artist*, *artifice* (*fac-*), *in-ert*.

audi-o (*audit-*), *hear*; **aur-is**, *ear*; **ob-edi-o**, (*hearken to*), *obey*: *audience*, *ob-edi-ence*, *audit*, *auditor*, *audit-orium*, *audible*, *aur-al*, *aur-icle*, *aurist*.

Bell-um, *old form duellum*, *u* *bellicose*, *belli-ger-ent*, *re-bel*, *revel* (Fr.).

bēnē, *well*, **bōnus**, *good*: *bene-dic-tion*, *beni-son*; *bene-factor*, *bene-ficent*, *benefit* (*facio*); *bene-vol-ent* (*vōlo*); *beni-gn*, *boon* and *bounty* (Fr.).

bis, *bi*, *twice*; **binl**, *two by two*: *bi-cycle*, *bi-ennial*, *bi-sect*, *bi-weekly*, *bis-cuit* (*twice baked*), *bin-ary*, *combine*.

brev-is, *short*: *brevity*, *brief* (Fr.), *breviary*, *ab-breviate*.

Caballus, *a nag*: through Fr., *caval-ier*, *cheval-ier*, *cavalry*, *chivalry*.

cād-o (*cād-*), *I fall*; **cās-us**, *a fall*: *cad-ence*, *c(h)a-nce*, *de-cad-ence*, *de-cay*, *de-cid-uous*, *in-cident*, *cas-e*, *casu-al*, *cas-cade*.

caed-o (*caes-*), *I cut*; **in-cid-o**, (*in-cis-*) *I cut in*: *de-cide*, *incisive*, *precise*.

camp-us, *plain, field*: *encamp*, *campaign*, *champion* and *champaign* (Fr.).

cand-, *be white, glow*—**cand-idus**, *white*; **in-cend-o** (*cens-*), *kindle*: *candor*, *candid*, *candidate*, *candle*, *in-candescent*, *incendi-ary*, *incense*.

can-o (*cant-*), **cant-o** (*cantāt-*), *I sing*: *can-orous*, *cant-icle*, *canto*, *cant*.

cāp-io, (*capt-*), **ac-cip-io** (*cept-*), *take, receive*: *capacity*, *capt-ive*, *caption*, *captious*, *re-cip-ient*, *de-ceive* and *re-ceipt* (Fr.), *re-cipe*, *ac-cept*, *precept*, *cap-able*, *sus-cept-ible*, *cape*.

cāpit (*cāpit-*), *head*: *cape* (*headland*), *capital*, *capitol*, *capit-ulate*, *captain*, *chapter* (Fr. *chapitre*), *catt-le* and *chattel* (Fr.); *pre-cipit-ate*.

cāro (*carn-*) *flesh*: *carnal*, *in-carn-ate*, *carnat-ion*; through Fr. and Ital.

car-us, *dear*; **cār-itas**, *dearness, love*: *charity*, *cherish* (Fr. *cher* = *cār*).

cast-us, *pure*; **castigo** (*castigāt-*), *punish*: *castigate*, *chaste*.

caus-a, *cause*; **-cūs-** in verbs: *cause*, *causal*, *causation*, *ac-cuse*, *accusation*.

cav-us, *hollow*: *cave*, *cavern*, *cavity*, *con-cave*, *cage* and *cajolery* (Fr.).

ced-o (*cess-*), *go, yield, leave off*: *cede*, *accede*, *cease*, *cessation*, *proceed*.

cens-ee, *I assess, judge*: *census*, *censor*, *censure*.

cent-um *hundred*: *cent*, *century*, *centurion*, *centenary*, *centi-grade*.

cern-o (*crēt-*), *I distinguish, decide*; **cert-us**, *fixed*: *dis-cern*, *dis-crim-inate*, *discreet*, *con-cern*, *decree*, *se-crete*, *secret-ary*, *certain*, *certi-ficate*.

circ-um, *around*; **circ-us**, *circle*: *circle*, *circ-ular*, *circuit* (*t*), *circum-spect*.

- civ-i-a**, citizen; **civ-i-tas**, state, city: **civ-ic**, civilize, civilian, city and citadel.
clam-o, (**clamāt**), *I cry out*: **claim**, exclaim, declamation.
claud-o, (**claus-**), *I shut*; in compounds, **-clūdo** (**clūs-**): **clause**, close, ex-clude.
cliv-us, slope; in-**clino** (**clināt**), *bend*: **de-clivity**, in-clination, declension.
col-, (**cult-**), *I till, reverse*; **colon-us**, farmer: **colony**, cult, culture.
commodus, convenient: **commodity**, incommode, accommodate.
copia, plenty: **copious**, copy, cornucopia.
cōr (**cord-**), heart: **cord-ial**, con-cord, dis-cord, record, core, cour-age (Fr.).
cōrōn-a, garland, crown; **corolla** (lit. *little crown*) **chap-lat**: crown, coronal, coronet, coronation, coroner, corolla, corollated, corollary.
corpus (**corpōr-**), body: **corps**, corpses, co-poral, corporate, corpus-cle.
crēd-o (**crēdit**), *I trust, believe*: **credential**, credit, ac-credit, creed, credible, incredulous, recreant (Fr.).
crē-o (**crēat**), produces, **crēsc-o** (**crēt**), grow, creator, cresc-ent.
crēm-o (**crēmāt**), *I burn*: **cremate**, cremationist, crematory.
cruz (**cruc-**), cross: **crucial**, crucify, excruciating, crusade (Span.), cross, cruise.
cup-id-us, desiring: **cupidity**, covet (Fr.), covetousness.
cūra, care; **cūr-o** (**cūrāt**) *care for*: **cur-ious**, cura, curate, curacy, curé (Fr.), accurate, procure, se-cure = sure (Fr.), (**sē** = without).
curs-o (**curs-**), *I run*: **cur-rent**, cursive, in-cur, suc-cor; course.
Dammum, loss: **damn-o** (**damnāt**), condemn: **damn**, condemnation, in-demnity, dam-age (Fr.).
dēb-e-o (**dēbit**), *I owe*: **debit**, debt (Fr.), debenture.
decem, ten: December (orig. the tenth month), decim-al, decennial.
dēc-et, it is becoming; **dēc-us** (**dēcōr**), ornament: **dec-ent**, decor-um.
dens (**dent**), tooth: **dental**, dentist, dentition, in-dent, tri-dent.
dē-us, God: **deity**, de-ist, deify, deiform.
dic-o (**dicō**), say; **dic-o** (**dicāt**), proclaim: **dictum**, diction, diction-ary, dictate, indict, verdict (**vērus**), ab-dicate, predicate.
dī-es, day: **dial**, diary, diurnal = journal (Fr.), ad-journ (Fr.), meri-dian.
dign-us, worthy; **dign-itas**; **worth**: **dignity**, dainty (Fr.), dignify, in-dign-ant, condign, deign and dis-dain (Fr.).
disc-o, *I learn*; **dōc-o** (**doct**) *I teach*: **disciple**, docile, doctor, doct-rine.
do (**dāt**), **dōn-o** (**dōnāt**), *I give, present*: **data**, date, dative, donor, donate, add (= ad + do), render (Fr.; re-, back), dotal, dowry (Fr.), dowager.
dōl-eo, *I grieve*; **dōl-or**, grief, pain: **dole** (= grief), doleful, dolor, dolorous, condole, in-dolent.

- dōm-o** (dōmit-), *I subdue*; **dōmīn-us**, *lord, master*: in-dōmītable, dominant.
dōm-us, *house*: domestic, domicile.
- dormi-o** (dormit-), *I sleep*: dormitory, dormant and dormer (Fr.).
- duc-** *lead*—**duc-o** (duct-); **ēduc-o** (educat-), *I rear*; **dux** (duc-), *leader*: re-duce, ductile, conduct, conduit (Fr.), deduction, traduce, education.
- duo**, *two*: dual, duel (see *bellum*), double (Fr.; *duplus*), doublet, duplex.
- Em-o** (empt-), *I buy*; **ex-emp-lum**, *example*: pre-empt, ex-emption, ex-emplify, per-emptory, sample (Fr.), redeem, ransom (Fr.; *red-imo*).
- ē-ss-**, *to be*; **ab-s-ens** (absent-), *being away*; **fūtūrus ab-** *to be*: es-s-ence (lit., *being, existence*), present, ent-ity, futurity, inter-est.
- Fāber** (fābr-), *workman*; **fābrīc-a**, *workshop*: fabric, fabricate, forge (Fr.).
- fāci-es**, *form, face*: facial, efface, super-fācies—sur-face (Fr.), façade (Fr.).
- fāci-o**, (fact-), *I make*; **ef-fāci-o** (effect-); **fācīl-is**, *easy*: fact, fact-ion, fashion (Fr.), factor, pro-fāci-ent, affect, defection, suffice, feat (Fr.), feature, facile, feasible (Fr.), faculty, artificer.
- fāl-l-o**, (fals-), *I deceive*: fallacy, infallible, false, fail and fault (Fr.).
- fānum**, *temple*; **fāstus**, *festal*: fane, fanatic, pro-fane, festivo.
- fā-**, *speak*—**fāri** (fāt-, fān-), *to speak*; **fā-būla**, *tale*; **fā-ma**, *a report*: in-fant, infantry, pro-face, fate, fatality, fable, affable, fabulous, infamous.
- fā-**, *produce*—**fāmina**, *a woman*; **fālix**, *happy*: feminine, female, felicity.
- fend-**, *strike, fend*—occurs in compound verbs, e.g., **de-fend-o**, (-fens-), *ward off*: defend, offend, offence, fence, in-f-a-t.
- fēr-o**, (lāt-), *I bear*; **fertīlis**, *productive*: fertile, in-f-er, differ, elated.
- fīd-es**, *faith*; **fīdēlis**, **fīd-us**, *trusty*; **foed-us** (foeder-), *creaty*: fidelity, infidel, diffident, feder-al, defy, af-fi-ance, fi-ancé, faith, fealty.
- filius**, *son*, (**filia** *daughter*): filial, affiliate, Fitz (Fitzedward) (Fr.).
- fig-o**, (fict-, fig-), *I fashion, make up*: figment, figure, fictile, fiction, effigy; through Fr., feign, feint, faint.
- finis**, *end*; **fini-o** (finit-), *I end*: fine, con-fine, final, finable, finical, affinity, infinitude; through Fr., finance, finish, finesse.
- fīrm-us**, *steadfast*; **fīrm-o** (firmat-), *I strengthen, strength*: firm, confirmation, affirmative, firmament (lit. *support*), farm (through Ang. Sax.).
- flagr-o** (flagrāt), *I burn*; **flām-ma**, *flame*: flagrant, inflame, flambeau (Fr.).
- flect-o** (flex-), *I bend*: in-flect, flex, flex-ible, flexor, flexion, flexure.
- flōs** (flōr-), *flower*; **flōresc-ere**, *to blossom*: flora, florid, florist, fluorescent.
- flu-o** (flux-), *flow*; **fluct-us** *a wave*: flu-ent, fluid, influence, flux, fluctuate.
- foli-um**, *leaf*; **foliāt-us** *leaved*: foliage, folio, foil (Fr.), trefoil, portfolio.

- fōns** (font-), *spring*: font, fount, fountain (Fr.), fontal.
fōrm-a, shape; **form-o** (formāt-), *I shape*: form, formal, formula, perform.
forti-s, steadfast, brave: forti-tude, fortify; through Fr., comfort, effort, force, forte, fort, fortress.
frag-, -frang-o (fract-), *I break*: fragile, fragment, fracture, in-fringe.
frāter, brother: fraternal, fraternity, fratricide (*caedo*), friar (Fr.).
frigidus, be cold; **friger-are, make cold**: frigidity, refrigerate, refrigerant.
frons (front-), *forehead*: front, frontal, affront, effrontery and frontier.
frūg-, fru-i (fruct-), *to enjoy*; **frūg-es, fructus, fruit**; **frugi, useful**: fructify, frugi-ferous, frugi-vorous, fruit, fruition, frugal.
fūgi-o (fūgit-), *I flee*: fugitive, refuge, subterfuge, febrifuge (*febris*, fever).
fulge-o (fuls-), *shine*; **fulmen, lightning**: refulgent, fulminate.
fūnd-o (fūs-), *I pour*; **fū-tilis, vain**: re-fund (= pay back), fusible, refuse, confuse, effusion, confound and foundry (Fr.), fount (of type), futile.
fund-us, bottom; **fund-āre** (fundāt-), *to found*: fundament = foundation (Fr.), pro-fundity; Fr., profound, (to) found, (to) founder, fund, refund.
fung-i (funct-), *perform*: de-funct, function (Fr.) perfunctory.
Gēl-, -gelid-us, icy cold; **gēl-āre** (gelāt-), *to congeal*, **glacies, ice**: gelid, gelatine, glacier, glacial, jelly (Fr.).
gēn- (birth)—gēn-us (gēnēr-), (*birth*), **race**; **gen-s** (gent-), **nation**; **gigno** (genit-), *give birth*: general, generate, congener, gentle, gentile, congenital, ingenious, genius, gender (Fr.), ingenuous.
gēr-o (gēst-), **bear**: belli-gerent, gesture, di-gest, register and jest (Fr.).
grā-i-i (gressus), *to walk, go*; **grād-us, a step**: gradi-ent, gradation, e-gress, gradual, degrade, aggressive, degree (Fr.).
grandis, great: grand, grandee (Span.), grandeur (Fr.), grandiose.
gran-um, a grain: granule, granary, granite, ingrain, garner and grange.
grātus, acceptable; **grātia, favour**; **grātiāe, thanks**; **gratul-āri, to congratulate**: gratitude, grateful, gratify, ingratiate, grace ("say grace" = *agere grātiās*), gracious, gratis, gratuitous, gratulation, agree (Fr.).
grāvis, heavy: gravity, grave (= serious; Fr.), aggravate, grief.
grēx (grēg-), *a flock*: gregarious, e-greg-i-ous, aggregation.
Hābe-o (hābit-), *I have*; in compounds -hibeo, prohibeo, *prevent*; **habilis, suitable**: habit, habitude, exhibit, prohibitive, able (Fr.).
haere-o (haes-), *I stick*: ad-her-e, in-her-ent, hesit-ate.
hēres (hērēd-), **heir**: hered-ity, heir (Fr.), co-heir, in-her-it (Fr.), heir-loom.

hōmo (hōmīn-), *man*; **humān-us**, *human*; **humus**, *ground*; **humil-is**, *lowly*: homi-cide, inhumanity, ex-hume, humility, humble and homage (Fr.).
hōspes (hōspīt-), *host*, also *guest*; **hōspiti-um**, *inn*; **hōstis**, *enemy*: hospital (= hostel, hotel, Fr.; hence) hostelry, hostler; host (army), hostile.

Idem, *same*; **item**, *likewise*; **Iterum**, *a second time*; **iterāre**, *to repeat*: identity, identify, item, itemize, iterate, reiteration.

impero (imperāt-), *I command*; **imperium**, *rule*: imperative, empire (Fr.).

insūla, *island*: insular, pen-insula, insulate = isolate (Fr.), isle (Fr.).

in-ter, *whole* (= in-tac-t; from tag-, see tango): integer, entire (Fr.).

intellego (intellect-), *I understand*: intelligent, intellect, intellectualism.

ira, *anger*, **irāsc-i**, *to be angry*: irate, iracund, irascible, ire (Fr.).

I-, *go*—This root is found in **eo** (It-), *I go*; **I-tio**, **I-tus**, *a going*; **iter** (Itīner-), *a going, march*; **in-i-tium**, *a beginning*: amb-I-ent, amb-I-tion, se(d)-i-tion (sē = apart), adit, exit, circuit, itinerant, initial.

Jac., *throw*—**jācio** (ject- in compounds), *I throw*; **jāct-ūra**, **jāculatio**, *casting*; **jac-ēre**, *to lie (down)*: jactitation, abject, project, adjective, rejection, conjecture, ejaculation; adjacent, circumjacent; through Fr., jet (= jut), jetty, jetsam, gist and joist (from jacēre).

jocus, *jest*; **jucundus**, *pleasant*: jocose, jocular, joke, jocundity, juggler and jeopardy (*jeu parti* = even chance) (Fr.).

jūdex (jūdic-), *a judge*; **jūs** (jūr-), *right*; **jūrāre**, *to swear*; **justus**, *just*; judicial, prejudice, justice; Fr., judge, jury, jurist, injury, adjust.

jūg-um, *yoke*; **jūng-o** (junct-), *I join*; **juxta**, *near to*: jugular, conjugal, conjugate, juncture, adjunct, conjunction, juxtaposition; through Fr. join, joiner, joint.

jūvénis, *young*: juvenile, juvenescent, junior, rejuvenate.

jūv-o (jūt-), *I aid*: adjutant, co-adjutor, aid and aide (Fr.).

Lāb., *glide down*—**lapsus**, *a gliding, fall*: lapse, collapse, elapse, relapse.

laed-o (laes-), *strike, hurt*; **col-lido** (-lis-), *dash together*: collide, elide.

lātus (lātēr-), *side*: lateral, collateral, multilateral, equilateral (*aequus*).

laud-o (laudāt-), *I praise*; **laus**, *praise*: laud, laudable, laudatory, laudation.

lāv-o (lāvāt) *I wash*; **lāvanda** (*things*) *to be washed*; **lū-ēre**, *wash*: lavatory, al-luv-ial, pollution, dilute, lave, lavender, laundry, de-luge.

lag-, **langue-o**, *to be languid-us, faint, dull*; **lax-us**, *open, loose*: languor, languid, lax, laxity, relaxation; through Fr. lease, leash, release.

lāx (lēg-), *law*; **lēg-o** (lēgāt-), *I send, depute*; **collēga**, *colleague*: legal, leal, loyal (Fr.), legitimate, legate, legatee, legacy, allegation, college.

lĕg-o (lĕct-), *I choose, read*; **lĕg-i** *legion*: legible, legend, lecture, lection = lesson (Fr.), elegant, legionary, coil and cull (*colligo*).
lĕvis, *light*, **lĕv-o** (lĕvāt-), *I raise, lighten*: levity, levant, elevator, alleviate.
liber (libr-), *book*; **libell-us**, *pamphlet*: library, libel, libellous.
liber, *free*; **liber-o** (liberāt-), *set free*: liberal, liberty, libertine, liberate.
libra (dimin. *libella*), *a balance*; **libr-o** (librāt-), *I balance*: equi-librium, level (Fr.), libration, deliberate.
lig-o (ligāt-), *I tie*: ligature, ligament; through Fr., league, liable, lien.
linquo, (rĕ-lĕct-), *I leave*: de-linquent, derelict, relinquish, relic.
lin-um, *flux*; **linea**, *a thread*: line, lineal, lineament, delineate, linen.
liqu-ere, *be moist*; **liquid-us**, *flowing*; liquid, liquidation.
littera, *a letter*: literal, literature, illiterate, obliterate, letter (Fr.).
loc-us, *a place*; **loc-o** (locāt-), *I place*: local, allocate = allow (Fr.).
long-us, *long*: longitude, elongated, prolong = purloin (Fr.), lunge (Fr.).
loqui (loct-), *to speak*; **loqu-ax**, *talkative*: loquacious, eloquent, colloquial.
luc-: this root is seen in **lūx** (lūc-), **lumen** (lūmin-), *light*; **lūna**, *moon*; lucidity, luminary, luminous, lunatic, illustration.

Mag-: this root appears in **magn-us**, *great*, **maior**, *greater*, **maxim-us**, *greatest*, and **magister**, *master*: magnitude, magnify, magnanimous, majority, maximum, maxim, magnate, mayor and master (Fr.).

male, *badly*; **malus**, *bad*: mali-gn (see gĕn-), malignant, male-volent, malice and malady (Fr.); malediction, malefactor, etc.

mane-o (mans-), *I remain*: per-manent, im-manent, remnant, mansion (*staying* (-place)), manse, manor and menial (Fr.).

man-us, *hand*; **mand-o** (mandāt-), *entrust*: manual, manacle, mandate, emancipate, commend, manu-mission (*mitto*); through Fr., amend, command, maintain (*teneo*), manoeuvre (Fr. *œuvre* = *opera*, work).

māre, *sea*: marine, mariner, maritime.

māter, *mother*; **materia**, *stuff*, **matter**: maternal, material, matron.

mĕd-eri, *to heal*; **medic-us**, *physician*: medical, re-medy.

medi-us, *middle*: medium, mediocre, mediator, mean and means (Fr.).

mēmor, *mindful*; **mēmōro** (mēmōrāt-), *I recount*: memory, memorandum.

mens (mĕnt-), *mind*; **re-min-isci**, *I remember*: mental, reminiscent, comment.

mĕre-o (mĕrit-), *I deserve*: merit, meritorious.

merx (merc-), *wares*; **mercor** (mercāt-), *I purchase*; **merces** (mercĕd-), *hire*: merchant, mercantile, market = mart, mercenary.

mĕt-iri (mens-), *to measure*: mensuration, dimension, measure (Fr.).

- miles** (milit-), *soldier*: military, militant, militia.
mille, *thousand*: mile, millesimal, million and millimetre (Fr.), etc.
mōns (mōn-), *mountain*; mount and mountain (Fr.), promontory.
minu-o (minut-), *lessen*; **minor**, *less*; **minister**, *servant*: minu-end, minute, diminutive, minority, minimum, ministry, ministration, minstrel (Fr.).
mir-āri (mirāt-), *to wonder at*: miracle, Fr., mirage, mirror, marvel.
misce-o (mixt-), *I mix*: mixture, promiscuous, miscellaneous.
mitto (miss-), *I send*: com-mit, missile, mission, dismissal, manu-mit.
mōd-us and **modul-us**, *a measure*; verb stems **mōderāt-**, **mōdulāt-**: modesty, modal, modify, moderate, modulation; (Fr.), model, mode = mood.
mōles, *mass*: mole (i.e., dam), molecule, demolish, demolition.
mōne-o (mōnit-), *I warn*; **monstr-um**, *warning, prodigy*: monu-ment, monition, remonstrate, admonish and monster (Fr.).
iaorbus, *disease*; **mors** (mort-), *death*: morbid, mortal, mortify.
morde-o (mors-), *I bite*: mordant, mordacious, morsel (Fr.), remorse.
mōs, *custom*, pl. **mōres**, *manners*: moral, moralize, morose, demure (Fr.).
mōve-o (mōt-), *I move*; **mobilis**, *movable*: movement, motion, remote, motive, mobile (Fr.), mobility, mob (= Lat. *mobīlēs*), move (Fr.).
mūni-o (munīt-), *I fortify*; **mūr-us**, *a wall*: muniment, munition, mural, intra-, extra-mural, ammunition.
mūnis, *obliging*; **mūnus** (mūner-), *service, gift*; **munceps**, *citizen*: munificent (*facio*), immunity, remuneration, municipal.
mūt-o (mūtāt-); **mūtu-us**, *borrowed*: mutable, per-mutation, commute.
Nāsc-i (nāt-), *to be born*: nasc-ent, natal, nativity, nation, nature, cognate.
nāvis, *ship*; **nauta**, *sailor*: naval, navy, nautical.
nect-o (nex-), *I bind*: con-nect, nexus, an-nex, annexation.
nēg-o (nēgāt-), *I deny*: negation; deny, re-negade (S₁ in.).
neuter (neutr-), *neither*: neuter, neutrality, neutralize.
nō-, older **gnō-**, *know*; **nobilis**, *noble*; **nōtus**, *well known*; **nō-men** (nōmīn-), *name*; **ignōr-āre**, *not to know*; nobility, i-gnoble (i = in, not), en-noble, notice and notify, notion, notorious, noun (Fr.), nominal, ignomin-ious, nominate, nomina-tive, denominator, ignorant.
nōce-o, *I harm*; **nox-ius**, *hurtful*: in-noc-ent, innocuous, noxious, nuisance.
norma, *a rule*; root **nō-** as in **nōtus**: normal, abnormal, enormous.
nota, *a mark*; **nōt-o**, (nōtāt-), *I mark*: note and notable (Fr.), notary.
nōvus, *new*; **nuntius**, *news*: novel and novice (Fr.), in-nov-ation, de-nunciate, an-nunciation = announcement (Fr.), pronounce (Fr.).

nox (noct-), *night*: noct-urnal, equi-nox, equinoctial.

nūbēre (nupt-), *to marry*: con-nubial, nuptial.

nutri-o (nutrit-), *I nourish*; **nutrix** (nutric-), *a nurse*: nutri-ent, nutri-ment, nutritious; through Fr., nurse, nursing, nourish, nurture.

Oculus, *eye*: ocular, oculist, ocellus.

omnis, *all*: omnibus, omni-scient, omnipotent.

onus (ōnēr-), *burden*: onerous, ex-onerate.

ops, *means*; **optimus**, *best*: opulent, optimist, optimates.

opus (ōpēr-), *work*; **opēra**, *service*: operate, operative, co-operation, opera.

opt-o (optāt-), *I desire*: option, adopt, adoptive, optative.

ordo (ordīn-), *order, row*; **ordīn-o** (ordīnāt-), *I set in order*; **orno** (ornāt-), *I deck*: ordinal, extra-ordinary, ordination, co-ordinate, in-subordi-nation, orna-ment, ad-orn, ornate; through Fr., order, ordain.

oriens, *rising* (sōl oriens, *the east*); **origo** (origin-), *source*: orient, orientalist, orientation, origin (Fr.), originality.

os (ōr-), *mouth*; **ōr-o** (ōrāt-), *I speak, pray*; **ōmen** (omin-), *token*: oral, or-acle, o-rotund, ori-fice (*facio*), os-cul-ation, adore, oration = orison.

ovum, *egg*; **ōvātio**, *an ovation*: oval, ovary, ovi-form, ovi-parous (*pario*).

Paenit-ēre, *to be sorry*: through Fr., penitent, repentance, penance.

pāgus, *country district*: pagan, page (boy) and peasant (Fr.).

par, *equal*: parity; through Fr., pair, peer, compeer, dis-parage, um-pire.

pāro (pārāt-), *make ready*: com-par-able, ap-paratus, pre-paration; through Fr., repair, reparation, comparison, parry, parade, para-sol (Port.).

pār-ēre, *be visible*: ap-parent; through Fr., appear, peer (= to peep).

pars (part-), *part*; **partit-us**, *divided*: partitive, partition, participate (*cāpio*); through Fr., part, parcel, partner, parse.

pātēre, *to be open*; **pandēre** (pans-, pass-), *to extend*: patent, paten, patella = pail (Fr.), expand; through Fr. pass, passage, pace, pan.

pater (patr-), *father*; **patria**, *fatherland*; **patricius**, *patrician*: paternal, patron, patrimony, patrician, ex-patriate.

pāt-i (pass-), *to suffer*: patient, com-pat-ible, passion, compassion, passive.

paucus, *few, little*; **pauper**, *poor*: paucity, pauperism; through Fr., poverty, poor, im-poverish.

pectus (pectōr-), *breast*: pectoral, expectorate, para-pot (Ital. *petto*, breast).

pecunia, *money*; **peculium**, *personal property*: pecuniary, im-pecunious, peculiar, speculation.

- pell-o** (puls-), *beat, drive*; **pulso** (pulsât-), *push, strike*: com-pel, re-pellent, ex-pulsion, pulse, pulsation.
- pend-êre** (pens-), *to hang* (1); **pënd-êre** (pens-), *to weigh, pay* (2); **pöndus** (pönder-), *weight*: (1) pendent, pendant (Fr.), im-pending, pendulous, pendulum, de-pend; (2) ex-pend, spend, dis-pense, compensate, recompense (Fr.), compendium, suspension, pensive, poise (Fr.); ponder (Fr.).
- päs** (päd-), *foot*; **ex-pedi-o** (expëdit-), *I set free*: pedal, ped-estrian, pedestal (Span.), expedite, impediment.
- ping-o** (pict-), *I paint*: pig-ment, picture, pictorial, depict, paint (Fr.).
- pîus**, *dutiful*: pious, piety = pity (Fr.).
- pläc-êre**, *to be pleasing*; **pläc-êre** (pläcât-), *to quist*: placid, com-placent, complaisance (Fr.), please and pleasure (Fr.), placable, placate.
- planta**, *a plant, sole*: sup-plant, plantation, plantain (Fr.).
- planus**, *level*: plane; through Fr., plain, plan, explain; piano (*soft*; Ital.).
- plard-o** (plaus-), *I clap* (ex-plôdo): plaudi, ap-pl-use, plausible, explode.
- ple-o** (plêt-), *I fill*, **plênus**, *full*: de-plete, complement; expletive.
- plic-êre** (plicit-), *to fold*; **plect-êre** (plex-), *I weave*: du-plicate, implicit, complex; through Fr., ply, reply, display, triplet; replica (Ital.).
- plumbum**, *lead*: plumbago; through Fr., plumb, plummet, plunge.
- plus** (plür-), *more*: plus, plural, plu-perfect, surplus (Fr.).
- poena**, *punishment*; **pûni-o** (pûnit-), *I punish*: through Fr., penal, penalty, pain, punitive, impunity, punish.
- pöno** (pösit-), *I place*: post-pone, deponent, posit, opposite, expositor, de-positary; through Fr., posture, position, post, compost, compound.
- pöpusus**, *people*; **pöblicus**, *of the people*: popular; public, publish.
- porta**, *gate*; **portus**, *harbour*; **portäre**, *to carry*: through Fr., port, porte, portal, porter, import, etc., portly, deportment, port-cullis, op-portune.
- posse**, *to be able*; **potens** (*able*): potent, potential, possible.
- praeda**, *booty*; **prehendo** (prehens-), *I seize*: predatory, depredation, pre-hensile, apprehend, apprentice, prey and prison (Fr.).
- prêc-âri** (prêcât-), *to pray*: precarious, deprecate, pray and prayer (Fr.).
- prem-o** (prêss-), *I press*: through Fr., re-prim-and, compress, print.
- prêtium**, *price*: through Fr., precious, depreciate, appraise, price = prize.
- pri-**, *before*—prior, former; **primus**, *first*; **prin-ceps** (princîp-), *chief*: prior, prime, primal, primitive, principal, pristine; through (Fr.), primate, primer, premier, p-ince, prince, principle.
- prü** *good*; **prüb-e** (prübât-), *I test*: probity, probable, approve.
- prü** *near*; **proximus**, *nearest*: propinquity, approximate, approach (Fr.).

- pung-o** (punct-), *I prick, pierce*: pungent, puncture, expunge, compunction; through Fr., punctual, punctuate, point, poignant.
- purus**, *clean, pure*; **purg-o** (purgāt-), *cleanses*; **put-o** (putāt-), *trim, reckon*: purify, puritan, purge, am-putate (*am-* = about), compute, deputy (Fr.).
- Quaer-o** (quaesit-), *I seek* [-quiro (-quisit-) in compounds]: query, acquire, inquisition, exquisite, quest and inquest (Fr.), question.
- qualis**, *of what kind*; **quantus**, *how great*: quality, quantity.
- quāti-o**, *I shake*; -cūtio (-cuss-) in compounds: dis-cuss, quash (Fr.).
- quōtus**, *what number?*: quota, quotidian (*dies*), quote and quotient (Fr.).
- Radic** (rādic-), *root*: radicle, eradicate, radish and radical (Fr.).
- rāpi-o** (rāpt-), *carry off*; **rāp-ax** (rāpāc-), *grasping*: rapacious, rapt, rapture; through Fr., rapine, ravine, rapid, ravishing, ravenous.
- rēg-o** (rect-), **regn-o**, *I rule, direct*; **rex**, *king*; **rēgula**, *a rule*; **rēg-lo**, *district*: reg-ent, regnant, regi-men, cor-rig-ible, rector, rectitude, di-rect, rectangle, regal, regalia, regular, region; through Fr., regime, regiment, reign, rectify, dress (Lat. *di-rect*), rule (Lat. *rēgula*).
- rēa**, *thing*: through Fr., real, realty, realize, republic; rebus.
- rid-ere** (rīs-), *to laugh*: de-ride, derision, ridi-cule and ris-ible (Fr.).
- ripa**, *river bank*: riparian, river (Fr. *rivière*), ar-rive (Fr.).
- rivus**, *a brook*: rivulet; through Fr., rival, de-rive, derivation. (For river and arrive see *ripa*).
- rog-o** (rōgāt-), *I ask*: ar-rogant, ab-rogate, interrogation, de-rogatory, (Fr.).
- rōta**, *a wheel*; **rōt-ula**, *dimin.*; **rōt-undus**, *round*: rot-ary, rotate, rotunda, Fr., roll, rowel, roulette (all from *rotula*), roué, round.
- rumpere**, *to break*; **ruptus**, *broken*: rupture (Fr.), ab-rupt, e-rupt-ive, disruption, bank-rupt (bank = bench, table of money changer); through Fr., rout (lit. a division), route and rut (= a path).
- Sacer** (sācr-), *sacred*; **sacr-āre**, **sanc-ire**, *consecrate*: sacrifice, sacrilege, sacerdotal, sacrament, de-se-cration, sanctity, sanctuary, saint (Fr.).
- sal**, *salt*: salary (*i.e.*, salt-money), saliferous; through Fr., saline, salad, sauce (= *salsus*, salted).
- sāli-o** (sālt-), *I leap* (-silio, -sult-, in compounds): sali-ent, re-sili-ent, ex-ultant, saltation, in-sult, de-sultory; through Fr., sally, assail, assault.
- salv-us**, *safe*; **sālus** (sālūt-), *health, greeting*: salubrious, salute; through Fr., salvation, salvage, save, salutary, saviour (Lat. *salvator*).
- sānus**, *sound*; **sān-āre** (sānāt-), *to heal*: sane, sanitary, sanatorium.

- sāpor**, *taste*; **sāpi-o**, **sāp-ēre**, *have taste, be wise*: **sapi-ent**, **sapor-ific**, **in-sip-idity**, *savour and sage* (Fr.).
- satis**, *enough*; **satur**, *full*: **satisfy** (Fr.), **satiate**, **asset** (Fr.).
- scando** (*scans*-), *I climb*; **scāla**, *stairs*: **a-scend**, **scale**; **scan**, **e-scalade**.
- sci-o**, *I know*; **scientia**, *knowledge*; **consci-us**, *privy to*: **science** (Fr.), **nescient**, **scientific**, **conscious**, **prescience** (Fr.), **sciolist**.
- scrib-o** (*script*-), *I write*: **scribe** (Fr.), **scripture**, **manu-script**, **conscription**.
- sec-o** (*sēct*-), *I cut*: **secant**, **sectile**, **section** (Fr.), **segment**, **bisect**.
- sēde-o** (*sēss*-), *I sit*; **as-sīdeo**, *sit by*: **sedentary**, **sediment**, **sedate**, **sedative**, **as-sidu-us**, **as-sessor**, **pos-session**, **subside**, **re-sidue** (Fr.), **supersede**.
- sēnēx**, *old man*: **senile**, **senior**, **senate**, **seignorial** (Fr.).
- senti-o** (*sēns*-), *I feel*: **sentient**, **sentiment**; through Fr., **sentence**, **sense**.
- sēquor** (*sēcut*-), *I follow*; **secundus**, *following*; **secta**, *a party, school*; **soci-us**, *companion*: **con-sequent**, **sequence**, **sequel**; through F., **obsequies**, **obsequious**, **execute**, **suit**, **suite**, **second**, **social**.
- sēr-o** (*sert*-), *I join, compose*: **series**, **assert**, **desert**, **exert**, **insert**, **concert**.
- servo** (*servāt*-), *I save*: **con-serve**, **conservator**, **preservation**, **conservatory**.
- servus**, *a slave*; **serv-ire**, *to serve*: **servile**, **servant**, **sergeant**, **serf**, **service**.
- signum**, *mark, sign*; **sign-o** (*signāt*-), *I mark, seal*: **signal**, **signet**, **signature**, **signatory**, **significant**, **assign-ment**, **re-signation** (*a signing back*).
- similis**, *like*; **simul**, *together*; **simul-o** (*simulāt*-), *I pretend*: **similar** and **similitude** (Fr.), **as-similate**, **simul-taneous**, **simulate**, **assembly** (Fr.).
- sōl**, *sun*: **solar**, **sol-stice** (= *sol-stit-ium*; *stare*) (Fr.), **para-sol** (*par*-, *ward off*).
- sōlidus** (and **soldus**), *firm*; also *a gold coin (military pay)*: **solidify** and **solder** (Fr.), **solidarity** (Fr.), **consolidate**, **con-sols**, **soldier** (Fr.).
- sōlus**, *alone*: through Fr., **sole**, **solitude**, **solitary**, **solitaire**, **de-solate**, **solo**.
- solv-o** (*sōlūt*-), *I loose, pay*: **solvent**, **ab-solve**, **soluble** (Fr.), **dis-solute**.
- somnus**, *sopor, sleep*: **in-somnia**, **somnolence**, **somn-ambulist**, **sopori-fic**.
- sōn-āre**, *to sound*: **consonant**, **sound**, **sonor-ous**, **sonnet**, **per-son**, **unison** (*unus*).
- sparg-o** (*spars*-), *I scatter, sprinkle*: **sparse**, **di-perse**, **a-spersion**.
- spēci-o** (*spect*-), *I look*; **su-spici-o** (*suspect*-), *look up, mistrust*; **species**, *appearance*: **speci-men**, **specious** and **specify** (Fr.), **spectacle** and **spectre** (Fr.), **aspect**, **spectator**, **despise** and **spite** (= *de-spite*) (Fr.).
- spēr-o** (*sperāt*-), *I hope*: **desperate**, **despair** and **prosper** (Fr.).
- spīr-o** (*spirāt*-), *I breathe*; **spīritus**, *breath*: **a-spirant**, **inspire**, **conspiracy**.
- stāre** (*stāt*-), *stand*; **stātu-o**, *I set*: **di-stant**, **extant**, **substance** (Fr.), **station**, **stable**, **insist**, **obstacle** and **e-establish** (Fr.); **state** and **statue** (Fr.), **statute**, **rest** (= *remainder*), **armi-stice** and **sol-stice** (Fr.).

stern-äre (strät-), *to spread, extend, cover*: consternation, prostrate, stratum, stratify, street (through Ang. Sax.).

string-o (strict-), *I draw together*: stringent, strain and strait (Fr.), strict, stricture, district, stress (Fr.).

strü-äre (struct-), *to build*: con-struct, structure, construe, destroy (Fr.).

süm-o (sumpe-), *I tak.; use*; **sumptus, expense**: as-sume, sumptuous.

super, above; **super-äre, to overcome**; **supremus, summus, topmost**: superb (Fr.), superior, supernal, insuperable, supremacy, sum and summit.

surg-o (surrect-), *I rise (see régo)*: through Fr., in-surgent, surge = source, resource, resurrect.

Tag- (touch)—tang-o (tact-), *I touch, in-täger, whole*: tangent, con-tingent, tangible, con-tag-ion, intact, disintegration, contiguous, tact (Fr.).

täg-o (tect-), *I cover*: tegmen, tegument, protective.

tempt-o (temptät-), *I try, test*: at-tempt (Fr.), temptation, tentative (Fr.).

tempus (tempor-), *time*; **temper-o** (temperät-), *I regulate*; **tempe-tas, season**: temporal, temporize (Fr.), tense (n; Fr.), temper (Fr.), tempest (Fr.).

tend-o (tent-, tens-), *stretch*; **tenuis, thin**: tendency, extent, intend, tense (adj.), tension, attend, pretence, ostentation, tenuity, extenuate.

tëne-o (tent-), *I hold*: per-tinent, tenable (Fr.), tenet, tenant (Fr.), sus-tenance, tenor, abs-tain (Fr.), detention, continue and retin'ie (Fr.).

ter-o (trit-), *rub, wear away*; **tribul-äre, to afflict**: trite, attrition, detriment, contrite, tribulation.

terra, land: terrestrial; through F., terrace, in-ter, tureen, territory.

testis, a witness; **testor** (testät-), *I bear witness*: testify (Fr.), testimony, attest, detest, testament, testator.

tex-o (text-), *I weave*: text (Fr.), texture, textile, pretext and tissue (Fr.).

törque-o (tört-), *I twist*: torment and torture (Fr.), tortuous, contort, extortionate, torch and tortoise (Fr.).

träh-o (tract-), *I draw*; **tract-o** (tractät-), *I handle*: sub-trahend, tract, tractable, ab-tract; through Fr., trait, por-tray, re-treat, train, trail.

trës, tria, three: trinity (Fr.), ternary, ter-centenary, triangle, tri-dent.

tribu-äre, to give, pay; **tribütum, payment**: at-tribute, re-tributive, tribute.

tueri (tuit-), *to see, watch*: tuition, in-tuitive, tutor, tutelage, tutelary.

tüm-äre, to swell; **tuber, swelling**: tumid, tubercle, protuberant.

Ultra, beyond: ultimus, farthest: outrage (Fr.), ulterior, ultimate.

und-o (undät-), *overflow*: ab-undant, abound (Fr.), inundate.

ungu-o (unct-), *I anoint*: unguent = ointment (Fr.), unction, unctuous.
unus, one: unit, union (Fr.), unite, unique (Fr.), uni-son (*sonus*, sound).
ut-il, to use; **usus, use**; **utilis, useful**: utensil (Fr.), usury (Fr.), utility.

Vad-o (väs-), *I go*: invade, evasion, pervasive, vade mēcum (lit. *go with me*).
vāle-o, am strong; valid, valour, value, convalesce, prevail.

vānus, empty: through Fr., vain, vanish, vaunt.

vēh-o (vēct-), *I carry*: vehicle, vehement, in-veigh and invective (Fr.).

vēll-o (vuls-), *I pluck, tear*: con-vulse, convulsive, divulsion, revulsion.

vēlum, cover, veil; **vēl-o** (vēlāt-), *I cover*: (Fr.), re-veal, revelation, unveil.

vēni-o (vēnt-), *I come*: con-vene, convenient, intervention; through Fr.,
 con-vent, covenant, venture, re-venue.

verbum, word: verbal, verb (Fr.), verbose, verbiage (Fr.), proverb.

vert-o (vers-), *I turn*: version, adverse, versatile.

vērus, true; **vērax, truthful**: veracious; very, verify, aver, verdict.

vis way: de-vious, deviate, trivial (Fr.), impervious; through Fr., convey.

vicia, alternation: vicarious, vicar (Fr.), vicissitude, vice-regal.

vide-o (vis-), *I see*; **vis-o** (visit-), *go to see*: e-vident, provident, prudent,
 visage and vision (Fr.), invidious = envious (Fr.), visual (Fr.), visitation.

vige-o, am vigorous; vigour, vigil (Fr.), vegetate.

vinc-o (vict-), *I conquer*: convince, invincible and vanquish (Fr.), victor.

vir, man; **virtus, worth, valour**: virile and virtue (Fr.), virago, trium-vir.

vita, life; **vivus, living**: vital, vivid, vivacity, vivify (Fr.).

vōco (vōcāt-), *I call*; **vōx** (vōc-), *voice*: ad-vocate, vocation, revoke (Fr.).

vōl-o, am willing: bene-volent, voluntary, volunteer (Fr.), volition.

volv-o (vōlūt-), *I roll*; **vōlumen, a roll**: de-volve, voluble (Fr.), evolution.

vōr-o, I swallow up: de-vour (Fr.), voracious, carni-vorous.

vōve-o (vōt-), *I vow*: vote (Fr.), votive, votary, devotion, devout (Fr.).

vulgus, the people: vulgar, divulge, vulgate.

GREEK ROOT-WORDS AND DERIVATIVES.

To Greek, also, English is indebted for a considerable number of words, especially in the language of science and medicine; for the ancient physicians were commonly Greeks. Since the great revival of Greek studies in England in the 16th Century, Greek literature and art have exerted an enormous influence upon English thought and literature.

Agō, *I lead*: strat-egy.
a-dam-as (= in-dom-itable), *steel*: adamant, diamond (= Fr. *diamant*).
air, *air*: air (Fr.), aerial, aerate.
athlos, *a contest*: athlete.
aesthēsis, *perception, feeling*: aesthetic, an-aesthesia.
akouō, *I hear*: acoustics.
akros, *top*: acro-bat, acropolis.
allos, *other*: allo-path, par-allel.
anemos, *wind*: an-ometer.
angelos, *messenger*: angel, ev-angel.
anthropos, *man*: anthropoid, anthropology, mis-anthrope.
arktos, *a bear*: arctic, antarctic.
arche, *beginning, rule*; **arch-**, (prefix), *chief*: archetype, an-archy, archangel.
aster, **astron**, *a star*: asterisk, astrology, dis-aster (Fr.), astral (Lat.).
autos, *self*: auto-crat, auto-graph, auto-matic, auto-nomy.
Ball-o, *I throw*; **bolē**, *throwing*: diabol-ical, hyper-bole.
bapto, *dip*: baptise.
barus, *heavy*; **baros**, *weight*: bary-tone, barograph, barometer.
basis, *a going, foundation*: base (Fr.), basis, basement.
biblion (dimin. of *biblos*), *book*; bible, biblio-graphy, biblio-mania.
bios, *life*: amphi-bious, bio-logy.
botane, *herbage, a plant*: botany.
bronchos, *windpipe*: bronchial.

Character, *a mark*: character.
cheir, *hand*: chiro-graphy, chiro-mancy, chiro-pod-ist, chir-urgeon.
chilio- (e.g. *chilio-pous*), *thousand*: kilo-gramme and kilo-mètre (Fr.).
chlōros, *green*: chlorate, chlorine.
cholē, *bile*: choler, melancholy.
choros, *a dance in a ring, chorus*: chorus, choral, choir (Fr.).
chrīō, *anoint*: Christ, chrism (holy oil).
chronos, *time*: chronic, chronicle, chronometer, ana-chronism.

Daimōn, *divinity, spirit*: demoniac.
deka, *ten*: decade, deca-logue.
demos, *the people*: demo-crat, demagogue, epi-demic.
derma (dermat-), *skin*: epi-dermis, hypo-dermic, pachy-dermatous.
despotēs, *lord*: despotic, despotism.
diaita, *mode of living*: diet (Fr.).
diskos, *quoit*: disc, dish and desk.
dogma, **doxa**, *opinion*: dogma, dogmatic, heterodox.
dosis, *a giving*; **dotos**, *given*: dose, anti-dote, an-ec-dot-al.
draō, *I do*: dra-ma, drastic.
dromos, *running*: dromedary, hippodrome, aero-drome.
dunamis, *power, force*: dynamic.

Eidos, *form*; **eidōlon**, *image*; **idea**, *form, look* (all from *id-*, see): ideograph, idol, kal-eido-scope.
eikōn, *image*: icon, iconoclast.

- electron**, *amber*: electric, electrify.
ergon, *work*; **en-ergia**, *energy*:
 organ-ize, en-ergetic, metall-urgy.
ethnos, *nation*: ethnic, ethnology.
eu, *well*; as a prefix: eucharist,
 euphony, euphemism, ev-angel.
Gamos, *marriage*: mono-gamous.
gaster (gastr-), *stomach*: gastric.
gen-, *beget*—**genos**, *race*; **genesis**, *ori-*
gin: genea-logy, genesis, genetic.
gē, *the earth*: ge-o-graphy, ge-o-logy,
 ge-o-metric.
glōssa (glōtta), *tongue*: glossary,
 glottis, epiglottis, poly-glot.
gnō-sis, *knowledge*: gnome, gnostic.
gōnia, *angle*: diagonal, pentagon.
grapho, *write*; **gramma**, *writing*:
 graphic, epi-graphy, grammar.
gymnos, *naked*; **gymnazo**, *I exer-*
cise: gymnasium, gymnastic.
gunē (gunaiko-), *a woman*: gyn-
 archy, gynaeco-logy, miso-gynist.
Haima (haimato-), *blood*: hemal,
 hematite, hemorrhage, an-temia.
hairesis, *a taking*: heresy (Fr.).
heteros, *other*: hetero-dox, hetero-
 geneous.
hex, *six*: hex-agon, hexameter.
hēlios, *sun*: heliacal, peri-helion.
hēmera, *day*: ep-hemeral.
hieros, *sacred*; **hierous**, *priest*:
 hierarchy, hieratic, hiero-glyph.
hippos, *horse*: hippo-drome.
historeō, *I enquire*: history (shor-
 tened in) story.
(h)odos, *way*: ex-odus, epis-ode,
 met-hod, peri-od.
homos, *same*; **homoi-os**, *like*: homo-
 centric, homo-geneous, hom-ily
 (ilē, throng), homoeo-pathic.
(h)orizo, *define, bound*: horizon.
hudōr, *water*; hydrant, hydr-aulic,
 hydr-ogen.
Idios, *private, peculiar*; **idiōtēs**,
private person: idiom, idiot.
ion, *violet*; **iōdēs**, *dark-colored*:
 iodide, iodine.
isos, *equal*: iso-sceles, iso-thermal.
Kakos, *bad*: cacography, cacophony.
kalos, *beautiful*: calligraphy, calli-
 thenics (*sthenos*, strength).
kaluptō, **kruptō**, *I conceal*: apo-
 calypse, eu-calyptus, crypt.
kaustos, *burnt*; **kautērion**, *a brand-*
ing: caustic, cautery, cauterize.
kineō, *I move*; **kinētikos**, *for mov-*
ing: kinetica, kinematic.
kosmos, *order, ornament, universe*:
 cosmetic, cosmic, cosmo-gony.
krateō, *am strong, rule*: auto-crat,
 demo-cracy, aristo-crat.
kri-, *to separate*; **krisis**, *a sepa-*
rating, deciding: crisis, critic.
kuklos, *wheel*: cycle, cyclic, cyclone.
Lab-, *take*; **lēpsis**, *a taking*: syl-
 lable, epi-lepsy, cataleptic.
legō, *I pick out, say*; **lexis**, *speech*;
logos, *discourse, reason*: ec-lectic
 (ek, out of), lexi-con, dialect, logic.
leipō (līp-), *I leave*: el-lipsis, ec-lipse.
lithos, *stone*: lithia, lithograph.
luō, *I loose*; **luzis**, *a loosing*: ana-
 lyze, dia-lysis, paralytic, (palsy is
 a contraction of paralysis).
Mania, *madness*: mania, maniac,
 Anglo-mania.
math-, *learn*; **mathēma**, *learning*:
 mathematics, philo-math, poly-
 math.
martus (martur-), *a witness*: martyr.
mega (megal-), *large*; as a prefix:
 mega-cephalous (*kephalē*, head),
 megalithic, megaphone.
melas (melan-), *black*: melancholy.
melos, *song*: mel-ody (*ōdē*).

- metron**, a measure: metre, symmetry, diameter, geometric.
- mēchanē**, Lat. *māchina*: mechanic, mechanism.
- mikros**, small: microbe (*bios*), microcosm, micro-scope.
- miseo**, I hate: misanthrope.
- mnē-mon-euō**, I remember: mnēmonics, a-mnē-sy (*a* = not).
- monos**, alone, one: monad, mon-arch, monk (Arg. Sax.), monastery, monopoly.
- morphē**, shape: a-morphous, morphology, meta-morphose.
- mouss**, music: music, museum.
- mūthos**, a tale, legend: myth.
- Naus**, a ship: nausea, nautilus, aëro-naut (*nautēs*, sailor.)
- nekros**, dead: necro-polis.
- neuron**, cord, nerve: neural, neuralgia (*algos*, pain), neuritis.
- nomos**, a law: eco-nomy (*oikos*), astro-nomy, anti-nomian.
- Ōdē**, a song: ode, hymnody, parody.
- oikos**, *oikia*, house; *oikēsis*, inhabiting, dwelling: eco-nomy (Lat. *oeconomia*), di-ocese (= *di-oikesis*), parish (*paroikia*, Fr. *par-oisse*).
- onoma** (*onuma*), name: syn-onym.
- op**, see; **optika**, pertaining to sight; **oph-thalmos**, eye: op-tics, optician, syn-opsis, synoptic, my-opia.
- organon**, an instrument: organic.
- orthos**, right, straight: ortho-doxy, ortho-graphy.
- osteon**, a bone: oste-itis, osteo-pathy.
- oxus**, sharp: oxy-gen, oxy-tone, par-oxysm.
- Pais** (*paid-*), a child; **paideia**, training, learning: ped-agogue, pedant.
- pan** (*pant-*, *pas-*), all: pan-acea (*akos*, remedy), pan-oply, (*kopla*, arms), pan-orama ((*h*)*oraō*, see).
- pāthos**, suffering, feeling: pathology, pathetic, sympathy.
- pauo**, I stop; **pausis**, cessation (Lat. *pausa*): pause and pose.
- pente**, five: pent-agon, pentameter, penta-tench (*teuchos*, book), Pente-cost [*pentecostē* = fiftieth (day)].
- petra**, a rock; **petros**, a stone: petrify and pier (Fr.), Peter, petrology, petroleum, petrescent.
- plassō**, I mould, fashion: plastic, plasm, proto-plasm (*prōtos*, first).
- pleura**, a rib: pleurisy, pleuritic.
- plāgē**, **plēxis**, a blow, stroke: plague (Lat. *plāga*), apoplexy, pleximeter.
- pneuma**, air; **pneumon**, lungs: pneumatic, pneumonia, pneumatomer.
- poleō**, I make: poet (Lat. *poēta*).
- polis**, a city; **politēs**, citizen; **politeia**, government: metro-polis, polity, politic, police.
- polus**, many, poly-gon.
- pous** (*pod-*), a foot: poly-pus, polyp, antipodes.
- praktos**, done: practice.
- prōtōs**, first: prot-agonist, proto-martyr, prototype, protoplasm.
- pur**, fire: pyre, pyrites, pyro-latry (= worship), pyrotechnica.
- pōleō**, I sell: biblio-pole, mono-poly.
- phagein**, to eat: sarcophagus (*sarx*, flesh).
- phainō** (*phan-*, *phēn-*, *phas-*), I show: phan-tom, phan-tasm, phant-asy = fancy (Fr.), phen-omenon, phase.
- pherō**, I bear; **phora**, a carrying: peri-pher-y, meta-phor, phos-phorus (*phōs*), sema-phore, (*sēma*, sign).
- phēmi**, I say: eu-phem-ism, blas-pheme (*blapsis*, injury), pro-phet.

philē., *dear, friend*: phil-tre, philosophy.

phōnē, *a sound*: phonic, phonetic, phono-graph, eu-phony, cacophony, sym-phony.

phōs (phōt-), *light*: phos-phor, photo-graph, photometer.

phrasis, *speech*: phrase, peri-phrasis, para-phrase, phraseology.

phrēn, *the midriff, mind*: frenzy and frantic (Fr.), phrenology.

phusis, *nature*; **phuton**, *a plant*: physi-cal, physics, physi-o-logy, meta-physics, neo-phyte.

Rheō, *flow*; **rheuma**, *a flow*; **rhuthmos**, *regular motion*: cata-rrh, -rheumatic, rhythm.

rhētor, *orator*: rhetoric, rhetorician.

Sark (sark-), *flesh*: sarcasm.

sitos, *food*: para-site.

skopeo, *skept-omal, look at, consider*;

skop-os, *watcher, mark, aim*: sceptical, scope, hor-o-scope (*hōrā*, season), epi-scop-al, bishop [*epi-scop-os*].

sophos, *wise*: sophist, philosophy.

stā, *stand*; **sta-sis**, *a placing*; **sta-tos**, *placed*: ec-sta-sy, sy-ste-m (*sun*, together), static, hydro-statics, apo-state.

stellō (stol-), *I send*: apo-stle (= apo-stolos; apo, away), epi-stle.

stichos, *a line*: di-stich, hemi-stich.

stratos, *army*: stratagem, strategy.

strophē, *a turning*: strophic, anti-strophe, apo-strophe, catastrophe.

sphaira, *a ball*: sphere, atmo-sphere.

schizō, *split*: schism, schist.

scholē, *leisure, school*: scholastic.

Tax-is, *arrangement*; **tak-tos**, *ordered*: syn-tax, taxi-dermist.

taphos, *a tomb*: epi-taph (*epi*, upon).

temno, *I cut*; **tomē**, **tom-os**, *a cutting*: ana-tomy, tome (Fr.), a-tom.

technē, *art*: tech-nic, technology.

tele, *afar*: tele-phone.

theos, *God*: theism, theo-cracy.

thermos, *hot*: thermal, iso-thermal, thermo-meter, thermo-dynamics.

thē, *place*; **thesis**, *a placing*; **thēma**, *proposition*; **thē-kē**, *case, chest*: thesis, theme, hypo-thesis, epi-thet, ana-thema.

topos, *a place*: topic, topography, u-topia, (u = ou, not—i.e., land of No-place).

toxicon, *poison*: toxin, anti-toxin, intoxicate.

Zēlos, *emulation*: through Fr., zeal.

zōon, *animal*: zo-diac (*zōdion*, dimin.), zo-ology.

WORDS, PHRASES AND NOTEWORTHY SAYINGS.

From the Greek, Latin and Modern Languages.

- A bas* (Fr.). Down, down with.
ab initio (L.). From the beginning.
ab ovo (L.). From the egg, from the beginning.
ad captandum vulgus (L.). To attract or please the rabble.
ad infinitum (L.). To infinity.
ad libitum (L.). At pleasure.
ad nauseam (L.). To disgust or satiety.
ad rem (L.). To the purpose, or point.
ad valorem (L.). According to the value.
aequo animo (L.). With an equable mind, with equanimity.
affaire d'amour (Fr.). A love affair.
affaire d'honneur (Fr.). An affair of honor; a duel.
affaire du coeur (Fr.). An affair of the heart.
a fortiori (L.). With stronger reason.
à la mode (Fr.). According to the custom or fashion.
alter ego (L.). My other self.
alma mater (L.). Gracious mother; the college of which one is a graduate.
amende honorable (Fr.). Satisfactory apology; reparation.
amor patriæ (L.). Love of country.
amour propre (Fr.). Self-love; vanity.
anno domini (L.). In the year of our Lord.
ante meridiem (L.). Before noon.
a posteriori (L.). Reasoning from effect to cause.
a priori (L.). Reasoning from cause to effect.
apropos (Fr.). Suited to the occasion.
argumentum ad hominem (L.). An argument to the individual man, i.e., to his interests and prejudices.
ars est celare artem (L.). It is true art to conceal art.
ars longa, vita brevis (L.). Art is long, life is short.
artium magister (L.). Master of Arts.
au contraire (Fr.). On the contrary.
au courant (Fr.). Fully acquainted with matters.
au fait (Fr.). Well acquainted with; expert.
aurea mediocritas (L.). The golden or happy mean.
au revoir (Fr.). Adieu until we meet again.
autant d'hommes, autant d'avis (Fr.). So many men, so many minds.
aut Cæsar aut nullus (L.). Either Cæsar or nobody.
aut vincere aut mori (L.). Either to conquer or to die; death or victory.
Baccalaureus in artibus (L.). Bachelor of Arts (B.A.).
beau idéal (Fr.). An ideal beauty.
beau monde (Fr.). The fashionable world.
bel esprit (Fr.). A person of wit or genius; a brilliant mind.
bête noire (Fr.). A black beast; a bugbear.
bis dat qui cito dat (L.). He gives twice who gives quickly.
bon ami (Fr.). Good friend.
bon jour (Fr.). Good day; good morning.
bon soir (Fr.). Good evening.
Cacoethes loquendi, scribendi (L.). An itch for speaking, writing.
carpe diem (L.). Enjoy the present day; improve the time.
carte blanche (Fr.). A white card; full power.
casus belli (L.). The occasion or cause of war.
cela va sans dire (Fr.). That goes without saying.
c'est à dire (Fr.). That is to say.

ceteris paribus (L.). Other things being equal.

chacun à son goût (Fr.). Every one to his taste.

chère amie (Fr.). A dear (woman) friend.

chef d'œuvre (Fr.). A masterpiece.

ci devant (Fr.). Formerly ; heretofore.

comme il faut (Fr.). As it should be.

compagnon de voyage (Fr.). A travelling companion.

con amore (It.). With love ; very earnestly.

corrigenda (L.). Corrections to be made.

coup d'état (Fr.). A sudden decisive blow in politics ; a stroke of policy.

coup de grace (Fr.). A finishing stroke.

cui bono? (L.). For whose advantage ? to what end ?

cuisine (Fr.). A kitchen ; cookery.

cul de sac (Fr.). The bottom of a bag ; a place closed at one end.

cum grano salis (L.). With a grain of salt ; with some allowance.

Debut (Fr.). First appearance.

de gustibus non est disputandum (L.).

There is no disputing about tastes.

dei gratiâ (L.). By the grace of God.

de jure (L.). From the law ; by right.

de mortuis nil nisi bonum (L.). (Say nothing but good of the dead.)

de novo (L.). Anew.

deo adjuvante (L.). God assisting.

deo gratias (L.). Thanks to God.

Deo volente (L.). God willing.

de profundis (L.). Out of the depths.

dernier ressort (Fr.). A last resource.

desipere in loco (L.). To jest or be jolly at the proper time.

de trop (Fr.). Too much or too many ; not wanted.

Dieu et mon droit (Fr.). God and my right.

Dieu vous garde (Fr.). God protect you.

docendo discimus (L.). We learn by teaching.

dol. far niente (It.). Sweet doing-nothing ; sweet idleness.

dulce et decorum est pro patriâ mori (L.). It is sweet and glorious to die for one's country.

dum spiro, spero (L.). While I breathe I hope.

Ecce homo (L.). Behold the man !

édition de luxe (Fr.). A splendid and expensive edition of a book.

élite (Fr.). A select body of persons.

emeritus (L.). Retired after long service.

en avant (Fr.). Forward.

en déshabillé (Fr.). In undress.

en masse (Fr.). In a body.

en rapport (Fr.). In harmony ; in agreement.

en route (Fr.). On the way.

en suite (Fr.). In company ; in a set.

entente cordiale (Fr.). Cordial understanding.

entrée (Fr.). Entry ; a side dish.

entre nous (Fr.). Between ourselves.

e pluribus unum (L.). One out of many ; one composed of many.

esprit de corps (Fr.). The animating spirit of a collective body, as a regiment.

et cetera (L.). And the rest.

et tu, Brute! (L.). And thou also, Brutus !

eureka (Gr.). I have found it.

exceptio probat regulam (L.). The exception proves (or tests) the rule.

exceptis excipiendis (L.). The due exceptions being made.

exempli gratiâ (L.). By way of example.

ex pede Herculem (L.). From the foot we recognize him as a Hercules ; we judge of the whole from the specimen.

experientia docet stultos (L.). Experience instructs fools.

extra muros (L.). Beyond the walls.

ex uno disce omnes (L.). From one judge of all the rest.

- Facile princeps* (L.). Easily pre-eminent; indisputably the first.
- facilis est descensus averni* (or *averno*) (L.). The descent to avernus (or hell) is easy.
- fait accompli* (Fr.). A thing already done.
- faux pas* (Fr.). A false step.
- festina lente* (L.). Hasten slowly.
- fiat justitia, ruat calum* (L.). Let justice be done though the heavens should fall.
- fiat lux* (L.). Let there be light!
- fidei defensor* (L.). Defender of the faith.
- fide non armis* (L.). By faith, not by arms.
- fides Punica* (L.). Punic or Carthaginian faith; treachery.
- fidus Achates* (L.). Faithful Achates; a true friend.
- finem respice* (L.). Look to the end.
- finis coronat opus* (L.). The end crowns the work.
- flagrante delicto* (L.). In the commission of the crime.
- fortiter in re* (L.). With firmness in acting.
- fortuna favet fortibus* (L.). Fortune favors the bold.
- Garçon* (Fr.). A boy; a waiter.
- gardez bien* (Fr.). Take good care.
- gaudeamus igitur* (L.). So let us be joyful.
- Gloria in Excelsis* (L.). Glory to God in the highest.
- Gloria Patri* (L.). Glory be to the Father.
- gnothi seauton* (Gr.). Know thyself.
- grace à Dieu!* (Fr.). Thanks to God!
- grand merci* (Fr.). Many thanks.
- Hoi polloi* (Gr.). The many; the vulgar; the rabble.
- homo sum; humani n̄hil a me alienum puto* (L.). I am a man; I count nothing human indifferent to me.
- honi soit qui mal y pense* (O. Fr.). Evil be to him who evil thinks.
- hors de combat* (Fr.). Out of the struggle; disabled.
- humanum est errare* (L.). To err is human.
- Ibidem* (L.). At the same place (in a book).
- ich dien* (Ger.). I serve.
- id est* (L.). That is; contracted to *i.e.*
- impedimenta* (L.). Baggage.
- imperium in imperio* (L.). A government or rule within another.
- index expurgatorius* (L.). A list of prohibited books.
- in esse* (L.). In being; in actuality.
- in extenso* (L.). At full length.
- in extremis* (L.). At the point of death.
- infra dignitatem* (L.). Below one's dignity.
- in loco parentis* (L.). In the place of a parent.
- in medias res* (L.). Into the midst of things.
- in memoriam* (L.). To the memory of; in memory.
- in perpetuum* (L.). For ever.
- in posse* (L.). In possible existence; in possibility.
- in presenti* (L.). At the present moment.
- in propria persona* (L.). In one's own person.
- in re* (L.). In the matter of.
- in situ* (L.). In its original situation.
- in statu quo* (L.). In the former state.
- inter alia* (L.). Among other things.
- inter nos* (L.). Between ourselves.
- in toto* (L.). In the whole; entirely.
- intra muros* (L.). Within the walls.
- in vino veritas* (L.). There is truth in wine; wine discloses the secrets of the breast.
- ipse dixit* (L.). He himself said it; a dogmatic assertion.
- ipsissima verba* (L.). The very words.
- ipso facto* (L.). In the fact itself.

Jacta est alea (L.). The die is cast.
jeu de mots (Fr.). A play on words.
jeu d'esprit (Fr.). A display of wit ; a
 witticism.
jure divino (L.). By divine law.
juste milieu (Fr.). The golden mean.

Labor omnia vincit (L.). Labor conquers everything.

laissez faire (Fr.). Let alone ; suffer to have its own way.

lapis calami, — *linguae*, — *memoriae* (L.). A slip of the pen, tongue, memory.

lares et penates (L.). Household gods.

laudator temporis acti (L.). One who praises the past.

le beau monde (Fr.). The fashionable world.

le jeu n'en vaut pas la chandelle (Fr.). The game is not worth the candle ; the object is not worth the trouble.

lèse majesté (Fr.). High treason.

L'homme propose, et Dieu dispose (Fr.). Man proposes and God disposes.

limæ labor et mora (L.). The labour and delay of the file ; the slow and laborious ; making of a literary composition.

loco citato (L.). The place cited.

lusus naturæ (L.). A sport or freak of nature.

Ma chère (Fr.). My dear (fem.).

ma foi (Fr.). Upon my faith.

magnum bonum (L.). A great good.

magnum opus (L.). A great work.

mal à propos (Fr.). Ill timed.

mal de mer (Fr.). Sea-sickness.

mal de tête (Fr.). Headache.

mauvaise honte (Fr.). False modesty.

mauvais goût (Fr.). Bad taste.

medio tutissimus ibis (L.). In a medium course you will be safest.

mega biblion, mega kakon (Gr.). A great book is a great evil.

me judice (L.). I being judge ; in my opinion.

memento mori (L.). Remember death.

mens sana in corpore sano (L.). A sound mind in a sound body.

menu (Fr.). A bill of fare.

meum et tuum (L.). Mine and thine.

mirabile dictu, (visu) (L.). Wonderful to relate, (to see).

modus operandi (L.). Manner of working.

mon ami (Fr.). My friend (masc.).

mon cher (Fr.). My dear (masc.).

more suo (L.). In his own way.

multum in parvo (L.). Much in little.

mutatis mutandis (L.). The necessary changes being made.

Necessitas non habet legem (L.). Necessity has no law.

née (Fr.). Born ; maiden name.

nemine dissentiente (L.). No one dissenting ; without a dissenting voice.

nemo me impune lacessit (L.). No one assails me with impunity.

ne plus ultra (L.). Nothing further ; perfection.

nihil ad rem (L.). Nothing to the point.

nihil quod tetigit non ornavit (L.). He touched nothing without embellishing it.

nihil admirari (L.). To be astonished at nothing ; not to lose mental balance.

nihil desperandum (L.). There is no reason for despair.

n'importe (Fr.). It matters not.

noblesse oblige (Fr.). Rank imposes obligations.

volens volens (L.). Willing or unwilling.

nolle prosequi (L.). To abandon prosecution.

nom de guerre (Fr.). A war name ; a pseudonym ; a pen name.

nom de plume (Fr.). A pen name. (Incorrect for *nom de guerre*.)

non compos mentis (L.). Not of sound mind.

non omnia possumus omnes (L.). We cannot, all of us, do everything.

non sequitur (L.). It does not follow.
nota bene (L.). Mark well.

Obiit (L.). He, or she, died.

œuvres (Fr.). Works.

omnia vincit amor (L.). Love conquers all things.

on dit (Fr.). They say; people say.

onus probandi (L.). The burden of proof.

ora et labora (L.). Pray and work.

o tempora! o mores! (L.). Alas for the times! Alas for the manners!

otium cum dignitate (L.). Ease with dignity.

Pace (L.). Not to give offence to.—
pace tua, with your consent.

palمام qui meruit ferat (L.). Let him who has won the palm wear it.

par excellence (Fr.). By way of eminence; preëminently.

pari passu (L.). With equal pace; step for step.

particeps criminis (L.). Accomplice in a crime.

parvenu (Fr.). An upstart.

passim (L.). Everywhere.

pax vobiscum (L.). Peace be with you.

per capita (L.). By the head; on each person.

per se (L.). By itself considered; of itself.

poeta nascitur, non fit (L.). A poet is born, not made.

pour prendre congé (Fr.). To take leave.

prima facie (L.). On the first face; at first sight.

pro aris et focis (L.). For our altars and hearths.

pro bono publico (L.). For the good of the public.

pro patria (L.). For native land.

protégé (Fr.). One protected by another.

Quantum mutatus ab illo (L.). How changed from what he once was.

quantum sufficit (L.). As much as suffices; a sufficient quantity.

quelque chose (Fr.). Something; a trifle.

quid pro quo (L.). Something in return; an equivalent.

quod erat demonstrandum (L.). Which was to be proved.

quot homines, tot sententiae (L.). Many men, many minds.

Raison d'être (Fr.). The reason for a thing's existence.

rara avis (L.). A rare bird.

recherché (Fr.). Choice, elegant.

reductio ad absurdum (L.). Reduction to an absurdity.

requiescat in pace (L.). May he, she, rest in peace.

resurgam (L.). I shall rise again.

revenons à nos moutons (Fr.). Let us return to our sheep; let us return to our subject.

ruat cælum (L.). Let the heavens fall.

Sang froid (Fr.). Cold blood.

sans peur et sans reproche (Fr.). Without fear and without reproach.

sans souci (Fr.). Without care.

sartor resartus (L.). The tailor patched or mended.

saute qui peut (Fr.). Let him save himself who can.

savoir faire (Fr.). The knowing how to act; tact.

séance (Fr.). A sitting.

semper idem;—paratus (L.). Always the same, always ready.

sic semper tyrannis (L.). Ever so to tyrants.

sic transit gloria mundi (L.). Thus passes away the glory of this world.

similia similibus curantur (L.). Like things are cured by like.

si monumentam queris, circumspecte (L.). If you seek his monument, look around you.

sine die (L.). Without a day being appointed.

sine qua non (L.). An indispensable condition.
sola nobilitas virtus (L.). Virtue the only nobility.
spero meliora (L.). I hope for better things.
splendide mendax (L.). Nobly untruthful; untrue for a good object.
sponte sua (L.). Of one's own accord.
suaviter in modo, fortiter in re (L.). Gentle in manner, resolute in deed.
sub iudice (L.). Under consideration (by the court).
sub rosa (L.). Under the rose, privately.
sub voce (L.). Under such or such a word.
sui generis (L.). Of its own peculiar kind.
summum bonum (L.). The chief good.
suum cuique (L.). Let everyone have his own; honor to whom honor is due.
Tant mieux; tant pis (Fr.). So much the better; so much the worse.
tempora mutantur, nos et mutamur in illis (L.). Times change, and we with them.
tempus fugit (L.). Time flies.
tenax propositi (L.). Tenacious of purpose.
terra firma (L.). Solid earth.
terra incognita (L.). An unknown country.
tête-à-tête (Fr.). Face to face; in close conversation.
to kalon (Gr.). The beautiful.
toujours prêt (Fr.). Always ready.
tour de force (Fr.). A feat of strength or skill.
tout-à-fait (Fr.). Wholly; entirely.
tout ensemble (Fr.). The whole taken together.

Ubi bene, ibi patria (L.). Where it is well, there is one's country.
Ultima Thule (L.). The utmost boundary or limit.
un fait accompli (Fr.). An accomplished fact.
ut infra; ut supra (L.). As below; as above.
Vade mecum (L.). Go with me; a constant companion.
vae victis (L.). Woe to the vanquished.
veni, vidi, vici (L.). I came, I saw, I conquered (Caesar's laconic message to the senate when he overcame Pharnaces, king of Pontus.)
verbatim et literatim (L.). Word for word and letter for letter.
verbum sat sapienti (L.). A word is enough for a wise man.
vérité sans peur (Fr.). Truth without fear.
via media (L.). A middle course.
vicē (L.). In the place of.
vice versa (L.). The terms being exchanged.
videlicet (L.). To wit, namely (viz.).
vi et armis (L.). By force of arms.
vincit omnia veritas (L.). Truth conquers all things.
vis à vis (Fr.). Facing.
viva voce (L.). By the living voice; orally.
vive le roi (Fr.). Long live the king.
voilà (Fr.). Behold; there is; there are.
vox et præterea nihil (L.). A voice, and nothing more; sound but no sense.
vox populi, vox Dei (L.). The voice of the people is the voice of God.
vulgo (L.). Commonly.
Zeitgeist (Ger.). The spirit of the times.

PUBLIC SCHOOL SPELLER

ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS IN COMMON USE.

- a* or *@*.—At.
A. B.—Bachelor of Arts.
Abp.—Archbishop.
a/c. or *acct.*—Account.
A. D. (*L. Anno Domini*).—In the year of our Lord.
A. D. C.—Aide-de-camp.
Adj.—Adjective.
Adj't.—Adjutant.
Ad lib., or *Ad libit.* (*L. Ad libitum.*)—At pleasure.
Adm.—Admiral.
Adv.—Adverb; Advocate.
Adep. or *avoir.*—Avoirdupois.
Adv't.—Advertisement.
Ac. or *Aet* (*L. aetatis*).—Of age; aged.
A. F. & *A. M.*—Ancient Free and Accepted Masons.
Ala.—Alabama.
Ald.—Alderman.
Alg.—Algebra.
Alta.—Alberta.
A. M.—(*L. ante meridiem*), before Noon. Master of Arts.
Amt.—Amount.
Anon.—Anonymous.
Ans.—Answer.
A. O. U. W.—Ancient Order of United Workmen.
Ap. or *Apr.*—April.
A. R. A.—Associate of the Royal Academy.
Arith.—Arithmetic.
Ariz.—Arizona.
Ark.—Arkansas.
A. S. or *Ang. Sax.*—Anglo-Saxon.
Asst.—Assistant.
Astron.—Astronomy.
Atty., *Atty. Gen.*—Attorney; Attorney General.
Aug.—August.
Ave.—Avenue.
b.—born.
B. A.—Bachelor of Arts.
Bal.—Balance.
Balt.—Baltimore.
Bart. or *Bt.*—Baronet.
B. A. Sc.—Bachelor of Applied Science.
Bbl. or *bb'l.*—Barrel.
B. C.—Before Christ. British Columbia.
B. C. L.—Bachelor of Civil Law.
B. D.—Bachelor of Divinity.
Bk., *Bkk.*—Book; Books.
B. LL.—Bachelor of Laws.
B. M.—Bachelor of Medicine.
B. Mus.—Bachelor of Music.
Bot.—Botany.
Bp.—Bishop.
B. Paed.—Bachelor of Pedagogy.
Brig. Gen.—Brigadier General.
Brit.—Britain; British.
Bro(s).—Brother(s).
B. Sc.—Bachelor of Science.
Bt.—Bought.
Bu. or *bu.*—Bushel.
C. Cap. (*L. Caput.*)—Ch., chap., chapter.
C. A.—Chartered accountant.
Cal.—California.
Can.—Canada.
Capt.—Captain.
C. B.—Cape Breton. Commander of the Bath.
C. C.—County Clerk. County Commissioner. Church Clerk.
C. E.—Civil Engineer.
C. or *Cent.*—Hundred.
Cf. or *cf.* (*L. confer*).—Compare.
Chem.—Chemistry.
Cin.—Cincinnati.
C. J.—Chief Justice.
C. M.—Common meter.
C. M. G.—Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George.
C. N. R. (O.)—Canadian Northern Railway (of Ontario).
Co.—Company. County.
c/o.—In care of.
C. O. D.—Cash (or collect) on delivery.
Col.—Colonel.
Coll.—College.
Colo.—Colorado.

Comp.—Compound.
Conn. or Ct.—Connecticut.
Conj.—Conjunction.
Con. (L. contra).—Against; in opposition.
Cor.—Corner. Corinthians.
Corp.—Corporal.
Cor. Sec.—Corresponding Secretary.
C.P.R.—Canadian Pacific Railway.
Cr.—Credit. Creditor.
Ct(s). Cent(s). Connecticut.
Cur. or Curt.—Current; this month.
Cwt.—Hundredweight.

d.—Penny or pence. Died.
D.—Five hundred.
D.A.G.—Deputy Adjutant General.
Dak.—Dakota.
D.C.—District of Columbia.
D.C.L.—Doctor of Civil Law.
D.D.—Doctor of Divinity.
D.D.S.—Doctor of Dental Surgery.
 Doctor of Dental Science.
Dec.—December.
Deg.—Degree.
Del.—Delaware.
Dep.—Deputy.
Dept.—Department.
Dis. or Dist.—Discount.
Dist.—District.
D. Mus.—Doctor of Music.
Do. (Ital. ditto).—The same.
Dol., Dols., \$.—Dollar(s).
Doz.—Dozen.
Dr.—Debtor. Doctor. Drachm.
D. Paed.—Doctor of Pedagogy.
D.R.A.—Dominion Rifle Association.
D.Sc.—Doctor of Science.
D.V. (L. Deo volente).—God willing.
D.V.S.—Doctor of Veterinary Science.
12 mo.—Duodecimo (folded in 12).
Dwt.—Pennyweight.

E.—East, eastern.
ea.—each.
Ed.—Editor; edition.
Edin.—Edinburgh.
Edwardus Rex (King Edward).
E.E.—Electrical Engineer.

e.g. (L. exempli gratia).—For example.
E.I.—East Indies.
Emp.—Emperor; Empress.
Eng.—England; English.
Esq. or Esqr.—Esquire.
et al (L. et alii).—And others.
etc. or &c. (L. et cetera).—And the rest; and so forth.
Ex(x).—Example(s).
Exec. Com.—Executive Committee.
E. and O.E.—Errors and omissions excepted.

F., Fahr.—Fahrenheit.
Feb.—February.
Fig.—Figure. Figurative.
Fla.—Florida.
F.O.B.—Free on board.
Fr.—Franc. France. French.
F.R.A.S.—Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society.
F.R.C.P.—Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians.
F.R.C.S.—Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons.
F.R.G.S.—Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society.
F.R.S.—Fellow of the Royal Society.
F.R.S.C.—Fellow of the Royal Society of Canada.
Fri.—Friday.
Ft.—Foot.
Fut.—Future.
Ga.—Georgia.
Gal.—Gallon.
G.B.—Great Britain.
G.C.M.—Greatest common measure.
Gen(l).—General.
Geog.—Geography.
Geol.—Geology.
Geom.—Geometry.
G.R. (L. Georgius Rex).—King George V.
G.R. et I.—George, King and Emperor.
Ger.—German, Germany.
Gov.—Governor.
G.M.—Grand Master.
G.P.O.—General Post Office.
Gr.—Greek. Gross. Grain.
gr.—Gramme.

- H.B.C.**—Hudson's Bay Company.
H.B.M.—His (Her) Britannic Majesty.
Hdkf.—Handkerchief.
Hf. bd.—Half-bound.
Hhd.—Hogshead.
H.I.H.—His (Her) Imperial Highness.
Hist.—History.
H.M.S.—His majesty's service, or ship.
Hon.—Honorable.
H.P. or h.p.—Horse power.
H.R.H.—His (Her) Royal Highness.
I.—Island.
Ia.—Iowa.
Ib. or Ibid. (*L. ibidem*).—In the same place.
Id.—the same.
i.e. (*L. id est*).—That is.
I.H.S. (originally *Gr. Iēs(ous)*); usually looked upon as standing for Jesus, hominum Salvator). *Jesus*, Saviour of men.
Ill.—Illinois.
In.—Inch(es).
Incog. (*Ital. Incognito*).—Unknown.
Ind.—Indiana.
Inst.—Instant; the present month.
Int.—Interest.
Introd.—Introduction.
I.O.F.—Independent Order of Foresters.
I.O.G.T.—Independent Order of Good Templars.
I.O.O.F.—Independent Order of Odd-fellows.
I.O.U.—I owe you; an acknowledgment for money.
Isl.—Island.
Ital.—Italic; Italian.
J.—Judge, Justice. **JJ.**—Justices.
Jam.—Jamaica.
Jan.—January.
J.C.—Jesus Christ.
J.H.S.—See I.H.S.
J.P.—Justice of the Peace.
Jr., Jun.—Junior.
Kan.—Kansas.
K.C.—King's Counsel.
K.C.B.—Knight Commander of the Bath.
K.C.M.G.—Knight Commander of St. Michael and St. George.
Ken. or Ky.—Kentucky.
K.G.—Knight of the Garter.
Kilog.—Kilogramme.
Kilom.—Kilomètre.
K.L.H.—Knight of the Legion of Honour.
K.M.—Knight of Malta.
Knt. or Kt.—Knight.
K.P.—Knight of St. Patrick.
K.T.—Knight of the Thistle. Knight Templar.
L.—Fifty. Lake.
L., l. or £ (*L. libra*).—Pound or pounds (sterling).
La.—Louisiana.
Lat.—Latin. Latitude.
L., lb.—Pound (weight).
l.c. (*L. loco citato*).—In the place quoted. Lower case.
L.D.S.—Licentiate of Dental Surgery.
Lex.—Lexicon.
L.I.—Long Island.
Lib. (*L. liber*).—Book. Liberal.
Lieut.—Lieutenant.
Lieut. Col.—Lieutenant Colonel.
LL.B.—Bachelor of Laws. (*LL.* is written because the word is plural.)
LL.D.—Doctor of Laws.
L.M.—Long Metre.
loc cit.—see *l.c.*
Lon(g).—Longitude.
L.S.—Place of the seal.
L.S.D. (*L. Libræ, Solidi, Denarii*).—Pounds, shillings, pence.
Lt.—see *Lieut.*
Ltd.—Limited.
M.—(*L. mille*), thousand. (*L. meridies*), noon. Mile.
M. (*Fr. Monsieur*).—Sir.
m.—metre, minute.
M.A.—Master of Arts.
Ma. or Minn.—Minnesota.
Maj.—Major.

- Man.**—Manitoba.
Mar.—March.
Mass.—Massachusetts.
Math.—Mathematics.
Max.—Maximum.
M.B.—Bachelor of Medicine.
Mch.—March.
M.D.—Doctor of Medicine.
Md.—Maryland.
Mdlle. or Mlle.—Mademoiselle.
Mdse.—Merchandise.
M.E.—Mining, Military, Mechanical Engineer. Methodist Episcopal.
Me.—Maine.
Mem(o).—Memorandum or memorandum.
Messrs. or MM.—Messieurs, Gentlemen.
Mex.—Mexico.
Mfg.—Manufacturing.
Mfr.—Manufacturer.
Mgr.—Monsignor. Manager.
Mich.—Michigan.
Mil. Acad.—Military Academy.
Min.—Minute.
Minn.—See *Ma*.
Miss.—Mississippi.
M.L.A.—Member of the Legislative Assembly.
mm.—Millimetres.
Mme.—Madame.
Mo(s).—Month(s). Missouri.
Mon.—Monday. Montana.
M.P.—Member of Parliament.
M.P.P.—Member of Provincial Parliament.
Mr.—Master (pronounced Mister).
M.R.C.P.—Member of the Royal College of Physicians.
M.R.C.S.—Member of the Royal College of Surgeons.
Mrs.—Mistress.
MS(S).—Manuscript(s).
Mt.—Mount; Mountain.
Mus. B(ach).—Bachelor of Music.
Mus. D(oc).—Doctor of Music.

N.—Noon. North. Number, Noun, Neuter.
N.A.—North America.
N.B.—New Brunswick; (*L. Nota Bene*), note well, take notice.
N.C.—North Carolina.
N.D(ak).—North Dakota.
N.E.—New England. North-east.
Neb.—Nebraska.
Nem. con. (*L. nemine contradicente*)—No one contradicting; unanimously.
Nem. Dis. (*L. nemine dissentiente*)—No one dissenting.
Net., Nett.—Free from all deductions.
Neut.—Neuter.
Nev.—Nevada.
New Test., N.T.—New Testament.
N.F., Nfd.—Newfoundland.
N.H.—New Hampshire.
N.J.—New Jersey.
N. Lat.—North Latitude.
N. M(ex).—New Mexico.
N.N.E.—North North-East.
No. (*L. numero*).—Number.
Nom.—Nominative.
Nov.—November.
N.P.—Notary Public.
N.S.—Nova Scotia. New style.
N.S.W.—New South Wales.
N.W.M.P.—North-West Mounted Police.
N.Y.—New York.

O.—Ohio.
Ob. (*L. obiit*).—He (she) died.
Obt.—obedient.
Oct.—October.
O.H.M.S.—On His Majesty's Service.
O.K.—"All correct."
Old Test., O.T.—Old Testament.
O.T.—Oklohama Territory.
Ont.—Ontario.
Ore.—Oregon.
Oz.—ounce.

P., p., pp.—Page; pages; participle.
Pa.—Pennsylvania.
Par.—Paragraph.
Parl.—Parliament.
Pay't.—Payment.
P.C.—Police Constable. Privy Council.

- Pd.**—Paid.
P.E.I.—Prince Edward Island.
Penn.—Pa.
Per an. (*L. Per annum*).—By the year.
Per ct. or cent.—By the hundred.
Phar.—Pharmacy.
Ph.D.—Doctor of Philosophy.
Phm. B.—Bachelor of Pharmacy.
Pk.—Peck.
Pkg(s).—Package(s).
Pl., Plur.—Place. Plural.
P.M.—(*L. Post Meridiem*), afternoon.
Post Master. Past Master. Police Magistrate.
P.M.G.—Postmaster-general.
P.O.—Post office.
P.O.O.—Post office order.
Pop.—Population.
P.P.—Parish Priest.
P.P.C. (*Fr. Pour prendre congé*).—To take leave.
P.Q.—Province of Quebec.
Pres.—President.
Prin.—Principal.
Prof.—Professor.
pr(s).—Pair(s).
Pro tem. (*L. Pro tempore*).—For the time being.
Prox. (*L. proximo*).—Next, or of the next month.
P.S. (*L. post scriptum*).—Postscript.
Pt.—Part. Pint. Point. Port.
Pte.—Private.
P.T.O.—Please turn over.
Pub.—Publisher.
Pwt.—See Dwt.

Q.—Query ; question.
Q.E.D.—(*L. Quod erat demonstrandum*). Which was to be proved.
Q.E.F. (*L. quod erat faciendum*).—Which was to be done.
Q.M.—Quarter-master.
Q.M.G.—Quarter-master-general.
Qr.—Quarter. Quire.
Qt.—Quart.
Qto.—Quarto ; folded in four.
Qu.—See Q.

Que.—Quebec.
Q.V. (*L. quod vide*).—Which see.

R. (*L. recipe*)—Take.
R. (*L. Rex ; regina*).—King ; Queen.
R.—River. Rod. Rood.
R.A.—Royal Academy or Academician.
Royal Artillery. Rear Admiral.
R.C.—Roman Catholic.
R.C.P.—Royal College of Physicians.
R.D.—Rural Dean.
R.E.—Royal Engineers.
Rec'd.—Received.
Rec. Sec.—Recording Secretary.
Rem.—Remarks.
Rev(d).—Reverend.
R.G.S.—Royal Geographical Society.
R.I.—Rhode Island.
R.I.P. (*L. requiescat in pace*). May he (she) rest in peace.
R.M.—Royal Mail.
R.N.—Royal Navy.
R.S.V.P. (*Fr. Répondez s'il vous plait*).—Answer, if you please.
Rt. Hon.—Right Honorable.
R.W.—Right Worthy.
R.W.G.M.—Right Worshipful Grand Master.
Ry.—Railway.

S.—Saint. South. Sunday. Sun.
s.—Second or seconds. Shilling.
S.A.—South America. South Australia. South Africa.
Sask.—Saskatchewan.
Sat.—Saturday.
S.C.—South Carolina.
Sc. (*L. scilicet*). To wit ; namely.
Scot.—Scotland.
S.D(ak). South Dakota.
S.E.—South-east.
Sec., Secy.—Secretary.
Sen., Senr., Sr.—Senior.
Sept.—September.
Serg., Sergt.—Sergeant.
S.G.—Solicitor General.
Shak.—Shakespeare.
S.J.—Society of Jesus.
Soc., Soc.—Society.

- Sig.* (*L. Sigillum*).—Seal.
S. Lat.—South latitude.
S. M.—Short meter.
Sol. Gen.—See *S. G.*
Sor(s).—Sovereign(s).
S. P. C. A.—Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals.
Sp. gr.—Specific gravity.
Sq., Square.—Sq. ft., in., m., yd(s) = square foot (feet), inch(es), mile(s), yard(s).
Sr.—Senior.
SS.—Saints.
S.S.—Sunday (Sabbath) School.
S.S.—Steamship.
S.S.E.—South-south-east.
St.—Saint. Street. Strait.
Ste. Sainte.—A woman saint.
S.T.D.—Doctor of Sacred Theology.
Ster., stg.—Sterling.
Str.—Steamer. Street.
Sun.—Sunday.
Supt.—Superintendent.
Surg.—Surgeon.
Surv. Gen.—Surveyor General.
S.v. (*L. sub voce*)—Under the word.
S.W.—South-west.
Syn.—Synonym.

T., Ter.—Territory.
Tel.—Telegram. Telephone.
Tenn.—Tennessee.
Tex.—Texas.
Th., Thurs.—Thursday.
T.O.—Turn Over.
Tp.—Township.
Tr.—Transpose.
Treas.—Treasurer.
T.T.L.—To take leave.
Tu., Tues.—Tuesday.

U.K.—United Kingdom.
Ult. (*L. ultimo*)—Last, of the last month.
Unit.—Unitarian.
Univ.—University.
U.S.A.—United States of America.
 United States Army.
U.S.N.—United States Navy.

V. (*L. vide*).—See.
Vs. (*L. versus*).—Against.
V.A.—Vice-Admiral.
Va.—Virginia.
Vb.—Verb.
V.C.—Vice-Chancellor. Vice-Consul.
 Victoria Cross.
Ven.—Venerable.
Vet.—Veterinary.
V.G.—Vicar-General.
v.g. (*L. verbi gratia*).—For example.
Vice-Pres., V.P.—Vice-President.
vid. (*vide*).—See.
Vis(c).—Viscount.
viz. (*L. videlicet*).—To wit; namely.
Vol.—Volume.
va.—See *V.*
V.S.—Veterinary Surgeon.
Vt.—Vermont.
Vul(g).—Vulgate (Latin version of the Bible).

W.—West.
W.A.—West Australia.
Wash.—Washington.
Wed.—Wednesday.
w.f.—Wrong font (of type).
Wis.—Wisconsin.
W.I.—West Indies.
Whf.—Wharf.
W. Long.—West longitude.
W.S.W.—West-south-west.
Wt.—Weight.
W. Va.—West Virginia.
Wyo.—Wyoming.

X, Xt.—Christ.
Xmas.—Christmas.

yd.—Yard.
Ye.—The.
Y. M. C. A.—Young Men's Christian Association.
Y. W. C. A.—Young Women's Christian Association.
Yrs.—Years. Yours.

Zool.—Zoology.